

I.	NOTICE AND COMMUNICATIONS	3
II.	REQUEST FOR APPROVAL OF RELIABILITY STANDARDS	3
	A. BACKGROUND: NERC QUARTERLY FILING OF PROPOSED RELIABILITY STANDARDS	3
	B. OVERVIEW OF NERC RELIABILITY STANDARDS DEVELOPMENT PROCESS	5
	C. DESCRIPTION OF PROPOSED REVISED AND RETIRED RELIABILITY STANDARDS, THIRD QUARTER 2020	6
	1. <i>PRC-024-3</i>	8
	2. <i>BAL-003-2</i>	8
	3. <i>Standards Efficiency Review – Revised Reliability Standards and Retirements</i>	9
III.	CONCLUSION	12

Exhibit A	Exhibit A-1: Reliability Standards Applicable to Nova Scotia, Approved by FERC in Third Quarter 2020
	Exhibit A-2: Informational Summary of Each Reliability Standards Applicable to Nova Scotia, Approved by FERC in Third Quarter 2020
	Exhibit A-3: Reliability Standards Filed for Approval
Exhibit B	List of Currently Effective NERC Reliability Standards
Exhibit C	Updated <i>Glossary of Terms Used in NERC Reliability Standards</i>

approved by FERC (**Exhibit B**); and (v) the associated updated *Glossary of Terms Used in NERC Reliability Standards* (“*NERC Glossary*”) (**Exhibit C**).¹

I. NOTICE AND COMMUNICATIONS

Notices and communications regarding this application may be addressed to:

Lauren Perotti
Senior Counsel
North American Electric Reliability
Corporation
1325 G Street, N.W., Suite 600
Washington, D.C. 20005
(202) 400-3000
lauren.perotti@nerc.net

II. REQUEST FOR APPROVAL OF RELIABILITY STANDARDS

A. Background: NERC Quarterly Filing of Proposed Reliability Standards

Pursuant to Section 215 of the Federal Power Act (“FPA”),² NERC is certified by FERC as the Electric Reliability Organization (“ERO”) in the United States.³ Under FPA Section 215, the ERO is charged with developing and enforcing mandatory Reliability Standards in the United States, subject to FERC approval. Section 215(b)(1) of the FPA states that all users, owners, and operators of the Bulk-Power System in the United States will be subject to FERC-approved Reliability Standards. Section 215(d)(5) of the FPA authorizes FERC to order the ERO to submit a new or modified Reliability Standard and Section 39.5(a) of FERC’s regulations requires the

¹ The list of Reliability Standards and the *NERC Glossary* in **Exhibit B** and **Exhibit C**, respectively, were generated on or around the date of this filing, and, given the quarterly schedule on which this application is filed, these lists may include standards and definitions that became effective or were approved after the final day of the previous quarter. Only those standards and definitions highlighted for NSUARB in the present quarterly application and all previous applications should be considered for purposes of this application.

² 16 U.S.C. § 824o(f) (2018) (entrusting FERC with the duties of approving and enforcing rules in the U.S. to ensure the reliability of the Nation’s Bulk-Power System, and with the duties of certifying an Electric Reliability Organization to develop mandatory and enforceable Reliability Standards, subject to FERC review and approval).

³ *N. Am. Elec. Reliability Corp.*, 116 FERC ¶ 61,062, *order on reh’g and compliance*, 117 FERC ¶ 61,126 (2006), *order on compliance*, 118 FERC ¶ 61,030, *order on compliance*, 118 FERC ¶ 61,190, *order on reh’g*, 119 FERC ¶ 61,046 (2007), *aff’d sub nom. Alcoa Inc. v. FERC*, 564 F.3d 1342 (D.C. Cir. 2009).

ERO to file for FERC approval each Reliability Standard that the ERO proposes should become mandatory and enforceable in the United States, and each modification to a Reliability Standard that the ERO proposes to make effective in the United States. Some or all of NERC's Reliability Standards are also mandatory in the Canadian provinces of Alberta, British Columbia, Manitoba, New Brunswick, Nova Scotia, Ontario, Québec, and Saskatchewan.

NERC entered into a Memorandum of Understanding ("MOU") with the NSUARB,⁴ and a separate MOU with Nova Scotia Power Inc. ("NSPI") and the Northeast Power Coordinating Council, Inc. ("NPCC"),⁵ to provide reliability services to Nova Scotia. These MOUs became effective on December 22, 2006 and May 11, 2010, respectively. The December 22, 2006 MOU memorializes the relationship between NERC and the NSUARB formed to improve the reliability of the North American BPS. The May 11, 2010 MOU sets forth the mutual understanding of NERC, NSPI, and NPCC regarding the approval and implementation of NERC Reliability Standards and NPCC Regional Reliability Criteria in Nova Scotia and other related matters.

On June 30, 2010, NERC submitted its first set of Reliability Standards and the *NERC Glossary* to the NSUARB, and on July 20, 2011, the NSUARB issued a decision approving these documents.⁶ In that decision, the NSUARB approved a quarterly review process for considering new and amended NERC Reliability Standards and criteria⁷ and ordered that "applications will not be processed by the Board until [FERC] has approved or remanded the standards in the United

⁴ See Memorandum of Understanding between Nova Scotia Utility and Review Board and North American Electric Reliability Corporation (signed Dec. 22, 2006).

⁵ See Memorandum of Understanding between Nova Scotia Power Incorporated and the Northeast Power Coordinating Council, Inc. and the North American Electric Reliability Corporation (signed May 11, 2010).

⁶ *In the Matter of an Application by North American Electric Reliability Corporation for Approval of its Reliability Standards, and an application by Northeast Power Coordinating Council, Inc. for Approval of its Regional Reliability Criteria*, NSUARB-NERC-R-10 (July 20, 2011) [hereinafter NSUARB Decision].

⁷ *Id.* at P 30.

States.”⁸ The NSUARB Decision also stated that NSUARB approval is not required for the Violation Risk Factors (“VRFs”) and Violation Severity Levels (“VSLs”) associated with proposed Reliability Standards, but the NSUARB noted that it will accept VRFs and VSLs as guidance.⁹

Based on the NSUARB Decision, NERC applications to the NSUARB only request approval for those Reliability Standards and *NERC Glossary* definitions approved by FERC during the previous quarter. NERC does not seek formal approval of VRFs and VSLs associated with the Reliability Standards submitted in its quarterly applications. Rather, for informational purposes and for guidance, NERC provides a link to the FERC-approved VRFs and VSLs associated with NERC Reliability Standards.¹⁰ NERC does not include in its applications the full developmental record for the standards, which consists of the draft standards, comments received, responses to the comments by the drafting teams, and the full voting record, because the record for each standard may consist of several thousand pages. NERC will make the full developmental records available to the NSUARB or other interested parties upon request.¹¹

B. Overview of NERC Reliability Standards Development Process

NERC Reliability Standards define the requirements for reliably planning and operating the North American BPS. These standards are developed by industry stakeholders using a balanced, open, fair, and inclusive process managed by the NERC Standards Committee. The Standards Committee is facilitated by NERC staff and comprised of representatives from ten

⁸ *Id.*

⁹ *Id.* at P 33.

¹⁰ NERC’s VRF Matrix and VSL Matrix are available at <https://www.nerc.com/pa/Stand/Pages/AllReliabilityStandards.aspx?jurisdiction=United%20States>. *See* left-hand side of webpage for downloadable documents.

¹¹ The full record of development for each standard is available on NERC’s website as an exhibit to the petition filed with FERC. These petitions are available at <https://www.nerc.com/FilingsOrders/us/Pages/NERCFilings2020.aspx>.

electricity stakeholder segments. Stakeholders, through a balloting process, approve the Reliability Standards prior to the standards being adopted by the NERC Board of Trustees and approved by applicable governmental authorities.

NERC develops Reliability Standards and associated definitions in accordance with Section 300 (Reliability Standards Development) and Appendix 3A (Standard Processes Manual) of its Rules of Procedure.¹² NERC's Reliability Standards development process has been approved by the American National Standards Institute as being open, inclusive, balanced, and fair. The *NERC Glossary*, most recently updated October 8, 2020, contains each term that is defined for use in one or more of NERC's continent-wide or regional Reliability Standards approved by the NERC Board of Trustees.

C. Description of Proposed Revised and Retired Reliability Standards, Third Quarter 2020

As provided in the table below, during the third quarter of 2020, FERC issued orders: (i) approving several revised Reliability Standards: PRC-024-3, PRC-004-6, BAL-003-2, INT-006-5, INT-009-3, IRO-002-7 and TOP-001-5; (ii) approving the retirement of several currently effective Reliability Standards in their entirety, without replacement: FAC-013-2, INT-004-3.1, INT-01-02.1 and MOD-020-0; and remanding proposed Reliability Standard FAC-008-4 for further consideration. No other Reliability Standards or definitions applicable to Nova Scotia were approved during the third quarter of 2020.

¹² The NERC *Rules of Procedure* are available at <https://www.nerc.com/AboutNERC/Pages/Rules-of-Procedure.aspx>.

Revised Reliability Standards

Reliability Standard	Effective Date
Protection and Control (PRC) Standards	
PRC-004-6*	4/1/2021
PRC-024-3*	10/1/2022
Resource and Demand Balancing (BAL) Standards	
BAL-003-2*	12/1/2020
Interchange Scheduling and Coordination (INT) Standards	
INT-006-5*	4/1/2021
INT-009-3*	4/1/2021
Interconnection Reliability Operations and Coordination (IRO) Standards	
IRO-002-7*	4/1/2021
Transmission Operations (TOP) Standards	
TOP-001-5*	4/1/2021

* At the time of this filing, the standards marked with an asterisk are not yet effective, but have been approved by FERC and have a future mandatory effective date.

Retired Reliability Standards

In addition to approving the retirement of the currently effective versions of the revised Reliability Standards described in the previous section, FERC issued Order No. 873 approving the retirement of the following Reliability Standards in their entirety, without replacement:

Reliability Standard	Retirement Effective Date
Facilities Design, Connections, and Maintenance (FAC) Standards	
FAC-013-2*	12/14/2020
Interchange Scheduling and Coordination (INT) Standards	
INT-004-3.1*	12/14/2020
INT-010-2.1*	12/14/2020
Modeling, Data, and Analysis MOD Standards	
MOD-020-0*	12/14/2020

* At the time of this filing, the retirements marked with an asterisk are not yet effective, but have been approved by FERC and have a future effective date.

1. PRC-024-3

On July 9, 2020, FERC issued an order approving Reliability Standard PRC-024-3 (Frequency and Voltage Protection Settings for Generating Resources), the associated implementation plan, VRFs and VSLs, and the retirement of Reliability Standard PRC-024-2.¹³

The purpose of Reliability Standard PRC-024-3 is to improve upon currently effective Reliability Standard PRC-024-2 by clarifying the voltage and frequency protection settings requirements so that generating resources, including inverter-based resources, continue to support grid stability during defined system voltage and frequency excursions. PRC-024-3 clarifies the types of protection subject to the requirements and incorporates language used by inverter manufacturers and solar development owners.

2. BAL-003-2

On July 15, 2020, FERC issued a letter order approving Reliability Standard BAL-003-2 (Frequency Response and Frequency Bias Setting), the associated implementation plan, VSFs and VSLs, and the retirement of Reliability Standard BAL-003-1.1.¹⁴

The purpose of Reliability Standard BAL-003-2 is to improve upon Reliability Standard BAL-003-1.1, which is intended to provide consistent methods for determining the amount of Frequency Response needed in each Interconnection as well as measuring Frequency Response performance.

Reliability Standard BAL-003-2:

- Addresses issues related to frequency performance calculations in the currently effective standard, which could result in the Interconnection Frequency Response Obligation (“IFRO”) values being increased year over year despite improved performance, or being decreased despite worsened performance;

¹³ *N. Am. Elec. Reliability Corp.*, Docket No. RD20-7-000 (July 9, 2020) (letter order).

¹⁴ *N. Am. Elec. Reliability Corp.*, Docket No. RD20-9-000 (July 15, 2020) (letter order).

- Provides a repeatable and consistent method for determining the Interconnection Resource Contingency Criteria for all Interconnections;
- Clarifies language related to Frequency Responsive Reserve Sharing Groups and the timeline for Frequency Response and Frequency Bias Setting activities.

3. Standards Efficiency Review – Revised Reliability Standards and Retirements

On September 17, 2020, FERC issued Order No. 873 approving, in part, a series of retirement proposals developed following the first phase of the NERC Standards Efficiency Review.¹⁵ The purpose of this review was to identify Reliability Standards Requirements that: (1) provide little or no reliability benefit; (2) are administrative in nature or relate expressly to commercial or business practices; or (3) are redundant with other Reliability Standards, and should therefore be retired.

In Order No. 873, FERC approved five revised Reliability Standards, in which individual Requirements from the currently effective standards were proposed for retirement, along with the associated implementation plan, VRFs and VSLs, and the retirement of the currently-effective versions of the standards. These revised Reliability Standards approved in Order No. 873 are summarized below:

- INT-006-5 (Evaluation of Interchange Transactions): retires three Requirements on from currently effective INT-006-4 as follows: Requirement R3 Part 3.1, on the basis that the Requirement Part provides little, if any, benefit or protection to reliability; Requirements R4 and R5 on the basis that the Requirements provide little benefit to reliability, and the substance of the Requirements relates to commercial or business practices better addressed through the NAESB Electronic Tagging Functional Specification and Balancing Authority e-Tag Authority Service.
- INT-009-3 (Implementation of Interchange): retires Requirement R2 from currently effective INT-009-2.1 on the basis that it is redundant to Reliability Standard BAL-005-1 Requirement R7.

¹⁵ *Electric Reliability Organization Proposal to Retire Requirements in Reliability Standards Under the NERC Standards Efficiency Review*, Order No. 873, 172 FERC ¶ 61,225 (2020). In this Order, FERC declined to take action on the proposed retirement of several MOD Reliability Standards pending the issuance of a final rule in a separate proceeding regarding the successor North American Energy Standards Board (“NAESB”) business practice standards.

- IRO-002-7 (Reliability Coordination – Monitoring and Analysis): retires Requirement R1 from the currently effective IRO-002-6 on the basis that it is redundant to other IRO Reliability Standards requirements requiring the performance of Operational Planning Analyses and the development of and satisfaction of data specifications for such analyses, and provides no additional benefit to reliability.
- PRC-004-6 (Protection System Misoperation Identification and Correction): retires Requirement R4 from currently effective PRC-004-5(i) on the basis that it provides little, if any, benefit or protection to the reliable operation of the Bulk Power System.
- TOP-001-5 (Transmission Operations): retires Requirements R19 and R22 from currently effective TOP-001-4 on the basis that they are redundant to other TOP Reliability Standards requirements requiring the performance of Operational Planning Analyses and the development of Operating Plans for next-day operations and the development and satisfaction of data specifications for such analyses, and provide no additional benefit to reliability.

FERC approved the retirement of four Reliability Standards in their entirety:

- FAC-013-2 (Assessment of Transfer Capability for the Near-term Transmission Planning Horizon): retired on the basis that the standard is primarily administrative in nature and is not needed for Bulk Electric System reliability.
- INT-004-3.1 (Dynamic Transfers): retired on the basis that the substance of the standard relates primarily to commercial or business practices and provides little, if any, benefit to reliability.
- INT-010-2.1 (Interchange Initiation and Modification for Reliability): retired on the basis that the standard relates primarily to commercial or business practices and provides little, if any, benefit to reliability.
- MOD-020-0 (Providing Interruptible Demands and Direct Control Load Management Data to System Operators and Reliability Coordinators): retired on the basis that the standard provides little, if any, benefit to reliability and is duplicative to other mechanisms for obtaining the information required by the standard.

In addition, FERC remanded proposed Reliability Standard FAC-008-4, in which NERC proposed to retire Requirements R7 and R8 from the currently effective standard, Reliability Standard FAC-008-3. FERC agreed that the retirement of Requirement R7 would not result in a reliability gap. However, FERC concluded that Requirement R8 is needed to ensure that Transmission Owners have information about a co-owner's most and next most limiting equipment

on shared facilities when requested. Based on this determination, FERC remanded the proposed standard to NERC.

Following the FERC remand, NERC initiated its standard development process to consider further revisions to the FAC-008 standard. In accordance with Section 309.2 of the NERC Rules of Procedure,¹⁶ NERC also submitted a notice to each of the other jurisdictions in which NERC operates informing them of the remand action and requesting that proposed Reliability Standard FAC-008-4 be withdrawn. Accordingly, NERC does not seek approval of Reliability Standard FAC-008-4 in Nova Scotia but provides the standard and notice of the FERC remand for informational purposes only.

¹⁶ NERC's Rules of Procedure are available at <https://www.nerc.com/AboutNERC/Pages/Rules-of-Procedure.aspx>.

III. CONCLUSION

NERC respectfully requests that the NSUARB approve the revised Reliability Standards and retirements, as specified herein.

Respectfully submitted,

/s/ Lauren Perotti

Lauren Perotti
Senior Counsel
North American Electric Reliability Corporation
1325 G Street, N.W., Suite 600
Washington, D.C. 20005
(202) 400-3000
lauren.perotti@nerc.net

Counsel for the North American Electric Reliability Corporation

Date: November 24, 2020

Exhibit A-1:
Reliability Standards Applicable to Nova Scotia, Approved by FERC in Third Quarter
2020

Reliability Standard	Effective Date
Protection and Control (PRC) Standards	
PRC-004-6*	4/1/2021
PRC-024-3*	10/1/2022
Resource and Demand Balancing (BAL) Standards	
BAL-003-2*	12/1/2020
Interchange Scheduling and Coordination (INT) Standards	
INT-006-5*	4/1/2021
INT-009-3*	4/1/2021
Interconnection Reliability Operations and Coordination (IRO) Standards	
IRO-002-7*	4/1/2021
Transmission Operations (TOP) Standards	
TOP-001-5*	4/1/2021

* At the time of this filing, the standards marked with an asterisk are not yet effective, but have been approved by FERC and have a future mandatory effective date.

Reliability Standards Retired in Order 873

Reliability Standard	Retirement Effective Date
Facilities Design, Connections, and Maintenance (FAC) Standards	
FAC-013-2*	12/14/2020
Interchange Scheduling and Coordination (INT) Standards	
INT-004-3.1*	12/14/2020
INT-010-2.1*	12/14/2020
Modeling, Data, and Analysis MOD Standards	
MOD-020-0*	12/14/2020

**Exhibit A-2:
Informational Summary of Reliability Standard Applicable to Nova Scotia, Approved by
FERC in Third Quarter 2020**

Reliability Standard PRC-004-6	
Purpose	Identify and correct the causes of Misoperations of Protection Systems for Bulk Electric (BES) Elements.
Applicability	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Transmission Owner • Generator Owner • Distribution Provider
Requirements	Reliability Standard PRC-004-6 includes five active requirements; Requirement R4 of the currently effective standard is reserved (i.e. retired).
Date of Petition and FERC Order	Petition filed on June 7, 2019 for approval of proposed Reliability Standard PRC-004-6 with FERC in Docket No. RM19-17-000. FERC approved the Revised Reliability Standard on September 17, 2020.

Reliability Standard PRC-024-3	
Purpose	To set protection such that generating resource(s) remain connected during defined frequency and voltage excursions in support of the Bulk Electric System (BES).
Applicability	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Generator Owners that apply protection listed in 4.2.1 • Transmission Owners (in the Quebec Interconnection only) that own a BES generator step-up (GSU) transformer or main power transformer (MPT)¹ • Planning Coordinators (In the Quebec Interconnection only)
Requirements	Reliability Standard PRC-024-3 includes four requirements.
Date of Petition and FERC Order	Petition filed on March 20, 2020 for approval of proposed Reliability Standard PRC-024-3 with FERC in Docket No. RD20-7-000. FERC approved the proposed Reliability Standard on July 9, 2020.

¹For the purpose of this standard, the MPT is the power transformer that steps up voltage to the nominal transmission/interconnecting system voltage for dispersed power producing resources.

Reliability Standard BAL-003-2	
Purpose	To require sufficient Frequency Response from the Balancing Authority (BA) to maintain Interconnection Frequency within predefined bounds by arresting frequency deviations and supporting frequency until the frequency is restored to its scheduled value. To provide consistent methods for measuring Frequency Response and determining the Frequency Bias Setting.
Applicability	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Balancing Authority <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ○ Balancing Authority is the responsible entity unless the Balancing Authority is a member of a Frequency Response Sharing Group, in which case, the Frequency Response Sharing Group becomes the responsible entity. • Frequency Response Sharing Group
Requirements	Reliability Standard BAL-003-2 includes four requirements.
Date of Petition and FERC Order	Petition filed on December 19, 2019 for approval of proposed Reliability Standard BAL-003-2 with FERC in Docket No. RD20-9-000. FERC approved the proposed Reliability Standard on July 15, 2020.

Reliability Standard INT-006-5	
Purpose	To ensure that responsible entities conduct a reliability assessment of each Arranged Interchange before it is implemented.
Applicability	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Balancing Authority • Transmission Service Provider
Requirements	Reliability Standard INT-006-5 includes three active requirements; Requirements R4 and R5 of the currently effective standard are reserved (i.e. retired).
Date of Petition and FERC Order	Petition filed on June 7, 2019 for approval of proposed Reliability Standard INT-006-5 with FERC in Docket No. RM19-17-000. FERC approved the Revised Reliability Standard on September 17, 2020.

Reliability Standard INT-009-3	
Purpose	Implementation of Interchange.
Applicability	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Balancing Authority
Requirements	Reliability Standard INT-009-3 includes two active requirements; Requirement R2 of the currently effective standard is reserved (i.e. retired).
Date of Petition and FERC Order	Petition filed on June 7, 2019 for approval of proposed Reliability Standard INT-009-3 with FERC in Docket No. RM19-17-000. FERC approved the Revised Reliability Standard on September 17, 2020.

Reliability Standard IRO-002-7	
Purpose	Reliability Coordination – Monitoring and Analysis
Applicability	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Reliability Coordinators
Requirements	Reliability Standard IRO-002-7 includes five active requirements; Requirement R1 of the currently effective standard is reserved (i.e. retired).
Date of Petition and FERC Order	Petition filed on June 7, 2019 for approval of proposed Reliability Standard IRO-002-7 with FERC in Docket No. RM19-16-000. FERC approved the Revised Reliability Standard on September 17, 2020.

Reliability Standard TOP-001-5	
Purpose	Establish Transmission system planning performance requirements within the planning horizon to develop a Bulk Electric System (BES) that will operate reliably over a broad spectrum of System conditions and following a wide range of probable Contingencies.
Applicability	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Planning Coordinator • Transmission Planner
Requirements	Reliability Standard TOP-001-5 includes 22 active requirements; Requirements R19 and R22 of the currently effective standard are reserved (i.e. retired).
Date of Petition and FERC Order	Petition filed on June 7, 2019 for approval of proposed Reliability Standard TOP-001-5 with FERC in Docket No. RM19-16-000. FERC approved the Revised Reliability Standard on September 17, 2020.

Exhibit A-3:
Reliability Standards Proposed for Approval

Reliability Standard
BAL-003-2

A. Introduction

1. **Title: Frequency Response and Frequency Bias Setting**
2. **Number: BAL-003-2**
3. **Purpose:** To require sufficient Frequency Response from the Balancing Authority (BA) to maintain Interconnection Frequency within predefined bounds by arresting frequency deviations and supporting frequency until the frequency is restored to its scheduled value. To provide consistent methods for measuring Frequency Response and determining the Frequency Bias Setting.
4. **Applicability:**
 - 4.1. **Functional Entities:**
 - 4.1.1. **Balancing Authority**
 - 4.1.1.1. Balancing Authority is the responsible entity unless the Balancing Authority is a member of a Frequency Response Sharing Group, in which case, the Frequency Response Sharing Group becomes the responsible entity.
 - 4.1.2. **Frequency Response Sharing Group**
5. **Effective Date:** See Implementation Plan for BAL-003-2.

B. Requirements and Measures

- R1.** Each Frequency Response Sharing Group (FRSG) or Balancing Authority that is not a member of a FRSG shall achieve an annual Frequency Response Measure (FRM) (as calculated and reported in accordance with Attachment A) that is equal to or more negative than its Frequency Response Obligation (FRO) to ensure that sufficient Frequency Response is provided by each FRSG or BA that is not a member of a FRSG to maintain Interconnection Frequency Response equal to or more negative than the Interconnection Frequency Response Obligation. *[Risk Factor: High][Time Horizon: Real-time Operations]*
- M1.** Each Frequency Response Sharing Group or Balancing Authority that is not a member of a Frequency Response Sharing Group shall have evidence such as dated data plus documented formula in either hardcopy or electronic format that it achieved an annual FRM (in accordance with the methods specified by the ERO in Attachment A with data from FRS Form 1 reported to the ERO as specified in Attachment A) that is equal to or more negative than its FRO to demonstrate compliance with Requirement R1.
- R2.** Each Balancing Authority that is a member of a multiple Balancing Authority Interconnection and is not receiving Overlap Regulation Service and uses a fixed Frequency Bias Setting shall implement the Frequency Bias Setting determined in

accordance with Attachment A, as validated by the ERO, into its Area Control Error (ACE) calculation during the implementation period specified by the ERO and shall use this Frequency Bias Setting until directed to change by the ERO. *[Risk Factor: Medium][Time Horizon: Operations Planning]*

- M2.** The Balancing Authority that is a member of a multiple Balancing Authority Interconnection and is not receiving Overlap Regulation Service shall have evidence such as a dated document in hard copy or electronic format showing the ERO validated Frequency Bias Setting was implemented into its ACE calculation within the implementation period specified or other evidence to demonstrate compliance with Requirement R2.
- R3.** Each Balancing Authority that is a member of a multiple Balancing Authority Interconnection and is not receiving Overlap Regulation Service and is utilizing a variable Frequency Bias Setting shall maintain a Frequency Bias Setting that is: *[Risk Factor: Medium][Time Horizon: Operations Planning]*
- 3.1** Less than zero at all times, and
 - 3.2** Equal to or more negative than its Frequency Response Obligation when Frequency varies from 60 Hz by more than +/- 0.036 Hz.
- M3.** The Balancing Authority that is a member of a multiple Balancing Authority Interconnection, is not receiving Overlap Regulation Service and is utilizing variable Frequency Bias shall have evidence such as a dated report in hard copy or electronic format showing the average clock-minute average Frequency Bias Setting was less than zero and during periods when the clock-minute average frequency was outside of the range 59.964 Hz to 60.036 Hz was equal to or more negative than its Frequency Response Obligation to demonstrate compliance with Requirement R3.
- R4.** Each Balancing Authority that is performing Overlap Regulation Service shall modify its Frequency Bias Setting in its ACE calculation, in order to represent the Frequency Bias Setting for the combined Balancing Authority Area, to be equivalent to either: *[Risk Factor: Medium][Time Horizon: Operations Planning]*
- The sum of the Frequency Bias Settings as shown on FRS Form 1 and FRS Form 2 for the participating Balancing Authorities as validated by the ERO, or
 - The Frequency Bias Setting shown on FRS Form 1 and FRS Form 2 for the entirety of the participating Balancing Authorities' Areas.
- M4.** The Balancing Authority shall have evidence such as a dated operating log, database or list in hard copy or electronic format showing that when it performed Overlap Regulation Service, it modified its Frequency Bias Setting in its ACE calculation as specified in Requirement R4 to demonstrate compliance with Requirement R4.

C. Compliance

1. Compliance Monitoring Process

1.1. Compliance Enforcement Authority: “Compliance Enforcement Authority” means NERC or the Regional Entity, or any entity as otherwise designated by an Applicable Governmental Authority, in their respective roles of monitoring and/or enforcing compliance with mandatory and enforceable Reliability Standards in their respective jurisdictions.

1.2. Evidence Retention: The following evidence retention period(s) identify the period of time an entity is required to retain specific evidence to demonstrate compliance. For instances where the evidence retention period specified below is shorter than the time since the last audit, the Compliance Enforcement Authority may ask an entity to provide other evidence to show that it was compliant for the full-time period since the last audit.

The applicable entity shall keep data or evidence to show compliance as identified below unless directed by its Compliance Enforcement Authority to retain specific evidence for a longer period of time as part of an investigation.

- The Balancing Authority shall retain data or evidence to show compliance with Requirements R1, R2, R3 and R4, Measures M1, M2, M3 and M4 for the current year plus the previous three calendar years unless directed by its Compliance Enforcement Authority to retain specific evidence for a longer period of time as part of an investigation.
- The Frequency Response Sharing Group shall retain data or evidence to show compliance with Requirement R1 and Measure M1 for the current year plus the previous three calendar years unless directed by its Compliance Enforcement Authority to retain specific evidence for a longer period of time as part of an investigation.
- If a Balancing Authority or Frequency Response Sharing Group is found non-compliant, it shall keep information related to the non-compliance until found compliant or for the time period specified above, whichever is longer.
- The Compliance Enforcement Authority shall keep the last audit records and all subsequent requested and submitted records.

1.3. Compliance Monitoring and Enforcement Program: As defined in the NERC Rules of Procedure, “Compliance Monitoring and Enforcement Program” refers to the identification of the processes that will be used to evaluate data or information for the purpose of assessing performance or outcomes with the associated Reliability Standard.

- For Interconnections that are also Balancing Authorities, Tie Line Bias control and flat frequency control are equivalent and either is acceptable.

Violation Severity Levels

R #	Violation Severity Levels			
	Lower VSL	Moderate VSL	High VSL	Severe VSL
R1.	The Balancing Authority's, or Frequency Response Sharing Group's, FRM was less negative than its FRO by at most 15% or 15 MW/0.1 Hz, whichever one is the greater deviation from its FRO.	The Balancing Authority's, or Frequency Response Sharing Group's, FRM was less negative than its FRO by more than 15% but by at most 30% or 30 MW/0.1 Hz, whichever is the greater deviation from its FRO.	The Balancing Authority's, or Frequency Response Sharing Group's, FRM was less negative than its FRO by more than 30% but by at most 45% or 45 MW/0.1 Hz, whichever one is the greater deviation from its FRO.	The Balancing Authority's, or Frequency Response Sharing Group's, FRM was less negative than its FRO by more than 45% or by more than 45 MW/0.1 Hz, whichever is the greater deviation from its FRO.
R2.	The Balancing Authority in a multiple Balancing Authority Interconnection and not receiving Overlap Regulation Service and uses a fixed Frequency Bias Setting failed to implement the validated Frequency Bias Setting value into its ACE calculation within the implementation period specified but did so within 5 calendar days from the implementation period specified by the ERO.	The Balancing Authority in a multiple Balancing Authority Interconnection and not receiving Overlap Regulation Service and uses a fixed Frequency Bias Setting implemented the validated Frequency Bias Setting value into its ACE calculation in more than 5 calendar days but less than or equal to 15 calendar days from the implementation period specified by the ERO.	The Balancing Authority in a multiple Balancing Authority Interconnection and not receiving Overlap Regulation Service and uses a fixed Frequency Bias Setting implemented the validated Frequency Bias Setting value into its ACE calculation in more than 15 calendar days but less than or equal to 25 calendar days from the implementation period specified by the ERO.	The Balancing Authority in a multiple Balancing Authority Interconnection and not receiving Overlap Regulation Service and uses a fixed Frequency Bias Setting did not implement the validated Frequency Bias Setting value into its ACE calculation in more than 25 calendar days from the implementation period specified by the ERO.

R #	Violation Severity Levels			
	Lower VSL	Moderate VSL	High VSL	Severe VSL
R3.	The Balancing Authority that is a member of a multiple Balancing Authority Interconnection and is not receiving Overlap Regulation Service and uses a variable Frequency Bias Setting average Frequency Bias Setting during periods when the clock-minute average frequency was outside of the range 59.964 Hz to 60.036 Hz was less negative than its Frequency Response Obligation by more than 1% but by at most 10%.	The Balancing Authority that is a member of a multiple Balancing Authority Interconnection and not receiving Overlap Regulation Service and uses a variable Frequency Bias Setting average Frequency Bias Setting during periods when the clock-minute average frequency was outside of the range 59.964 Hz to 60.036 Hz was less negative than its Frequency Response Obligation by more than 10% but by at most 20%.	The Balancing Authority that is a member of a multiple Balancing Authority Interconnection and not receiving Overlap Regulation Service and uses a variable Frequency Bias Setting average Frequency Bias Setting during periods when the clock-minute average frequency was outside of the range 59.964 Hz to 60.036 Hz was less negative than its Frequency Response Obligation by more than 20% but by at most 30%.	The Balancing Authority that is a multiple Balancing Authority Interconnection and not receiving Overlap Regulation Service and uses a variable Frequency Bias Setting average Frequency Bias Setting during periods when the clock-minute average frequency was outside of the range 59.964 Hz to 60.036 Hz was less negative than its Frequency Response obligation by more than 30%.
R4.	The Balancing Authority incorrectly changed the Frequency Bias Setting value used in its ACE calculation when providing Overlap Regulation Services with combined footprint setting-error less than or equal to 10% of the validated or calculated value.	The Balancing Authority incorrectly changed the Frequency Bias Setting value used in its ACE calculation when providing Overlap Regulation Services with combined footprint setting-error more than 10% but less than or equal to 20% of the	The Balancing Authority incorrectly changed the Frequency Bias Setting value used in its ACE calculation when providing Overlap Regulation Services with combined footprint setting-error more than 20% but less than or equal to 30% of the	The Balancing Authority incorrectly changed the Frequency Bias Setting value used in its ACE calculation when providing Overlap Regulation Services with combined footprint setting-error more than 30% of the validated or calculated value. OR

R #	Violation Severity Levels			
	Lower VSL	Moderate VSL	High VSL	Severe VSL
		validated or calculated value.	validated or calculated value.	The Balancing Authority failed to change the Frequency Bias Setting value used in its ACE calculation when providing Overlap Regulation Services.

D. Regional Variances

None.

E. Associated Documents

Procedure for ERO Support of Frequency Response and Frequency Bias Setting Standard

FRS Form 1

FRS Form 2

[Frequency Response Standard Background Document](#)

Version History

Version	Date	Action	Change Tracking
0	April 1, 2005	Effective Date	New
0	August 8, 2005	Removed "Proposed" from Effective Date	Errata
0	March 16, 2007	FERC Approval — Order 693	New
0a	December 19, 2007	Added Appendix 1 — Interpretation of R3 approved by BOT on October 23, 2007	Addition
0a	July 21, 2008	FERC Approval of Interpretation of R3	Addition
0b	February 12, 2008	Added Appendix 2 — Interpretation of R2, R2.2, R5, and R5.1 approved by BOT on February 12, 2008	Addition
0.1b	January 16, 2008	Section F: added "1."; changed hyphen to "en dash." Changed font style for "Appendix 1" to Arial; updated version number to "0.1b"	Errata
0.1b	October 29, 2008	BOT approved errata changes	Errata
0.1a	May 13, 2009	FERC Approved errata changes – version changed to 0.1a (Interpretation of R2, R2.2, R5, and R5.1 not yet approved)	Errata
0.1b	May 21, 2009	FERC Approved Interpretation of R2, R2.2, R5, and R5.1	Addition
1	February 7, 2013	Adopted by NERC Board of Trustees	Complete Revision under Project 2007-12
1	January 16, 2014	FERC Order issued approving BAL-003-1. (Order becomes effective for R2, R3, and R4 April 1, 2015. R1 becomes effective April 1, 2016.)	
1	May 7, 2014	NERC Board of Trustees adopted revisions to VRF and VSLs in Requirement R1.	
1	November 26, 2014	FERC issued a letter order approved VRF and VSL revisions to Requirement R1.	

Version	Date	Action	Change Tracking
1.1	August 25, 2015	Added numbering to Introduction section, corrected parts numbering for R3, and adjusted font within section M4.	Errata
1.1	November 13, 2015	FERC Letter Order approved errata to BAL-003-1.1. Docket RD15-6-000	Errata
2	November 5, 2019	NERC Board of Trustees adopted BAL-003-2	New
2	July 15, 2020	FERC Letter Order approved errata to BAL-003-2. Docket RD20-9-000	

Attachment A

BAL-003-2 Frequency Response and Frequency Bias Setting Standard

Supporting Document

Interconnection Frequency Response Obligation

The ERO, in consultation with regional representatives, has established a target reliability criterion for each Interconnection called the Interconnection Frequency Response Obligation (IFRO). Preliminary values are provided below. Certain values are assessed annually according to the methodology which is detailed in the *Procedure for ERO Support of Frequency Response and Frequency Bias Setting Standard*.

Interconnection	Eastern	Western	ERCOT	HQ	Units
Max. Delta Frequency (MDF)	0.420	0.280	0.405	0.947	
Resource Loss Protection Criteria (RLPC) ¹	3,209	2,850	2,750	2,000	MW
Credit for Load Resources (CLR)			1,209		MW
Current IFRO (OY 2018)	-1,015	-858	-381	-179	MW/0.1 Hz
First-Step target IFRO ¹	-915	-1018	-380	-211	MW/0.1 Hz
Second-Step target IFRO ^{1, 2}	-815				
Final target IFRO ^{1, 2}	-787				

Table 1: Interconnection Frequency Response Obligations (base year 2017)

$$\text{IFRO} = (\text{RLPC} - \text{CLR}) / \text{Max Delta Freq} / 10$$

1. *These values are evaluated annually for changes in each Interconnection.*
2. *To reduce risk, the Eastern Interconnection IFRO will be stepped down annually from the 2017 value of -1,015 MW/0.1 Hz in -100 MW/0.1 Hz increments. If during the step down process, Interconnection Frequency Response Measure (FRM) declines by more than 10 percent, the ERO will halt the reduction in IFRO until such time that a determination can be made as to the cause of the degradation.*

Balancing Authority Frequency Response Obligation and Frequency Bias Setting

For a multiple Balancing Authority interconnection, the Interconnection FRO shown in Table 1 is allocated based on the Balancing Authority annual load and annual generation. The FRO allocation will be based on the following method:

$$FRO_{BA} = IFRO \times \frac{\text{Annual Gen}_{BA} + \text{Annual Load}_{BA}}{\text{Annual Gen}_{Int} + \text{Annual Load}_{Int}}$$

Where:

- Annual Gen_{BA} is the total annual output of generating plants within the Balancing Authority Area (BAA).
- Annual Load_{BA} is total annual Load within the BAA.
- Annual Gen_{Int} is the sum of all Annual Gen_{BA} values reported in that interconnection.
- Annual Load_{Int} is the sum of all Annual Load_{BA} values reported in that interconnection.

Balancing Authorities that elect to form a FRSG will calculate a FRSG FRO by adding together the individual BA FRO’s.

Balancing Authorities that elect to form a FRSG as a means to jointly meet the FRO will calculate their FRM performance one of two ways:

- Calculate a group NI_A and measure the group response to all events in the reporting year on a single FRS Form 1, or
- Submit a joint Form 1 with the “FRSG” tab completed for the aggregate performance of the participating Balancing Authorities.

Balancing Authorities that merge or transfer load or generation are encouraged to notify the ERO of the change in footprint and corresponding changes in allocation such that the net obligation to the Interconnection remains the same and so that CPS limits can be adjusted.

Each Balancing Authority reports its previous year’s FRM, Frequency Bias Setting and Frequency Bias type (fixed or variable) to the ERO each year to allow the ERO to validate the revised Frequency Bias Settings on FRS Form 1. In addition, each Balancing Authority will report its two largest potential resource losses and any applicable N-2 RAS events in the form. If the ERO posts the official list of events after the date specified in the timeline below, Balancing Authorities will be given 30 days from the date the ERO posts the official list of events to submit their FRS Form 1.

Once the ERO reviews the data submitted in FRS Form 1 and FRS Form 2 for all Balancing Authorities, the ERO will use FRS Form 1 data to post the following information for each Balancing Authority for the upcoming year:

- Frequency Bias Setting
- Frequency Response Obligation (FRO)

Once the data listed above is fully posted, the ERO will announce the three-day implementation period for changing the Frequency Bias Setting if it differs from that shown in the timeline below.

A Balancing Authority using a fixed Frequency Bias Setting sets its Frequency Bias Setting to the greater of (in absolute value):

- Any number the Balancing Authority chooses between 100 percent and 125 percent of its Frequency Response Measure as calculated on FRS Form 1
- Interconnection Minimum as determined by the ERO

For purposes of calculating the minimum Frequency Bias Setting, a Balancing Authority participating in a FRSG will need to calculate its stand-alone FRM using FRS Form 1 and FRS Form 2 to determine its minimum Frequency Bias Setting.

A Balancing Authority providing Overlap Regulation will report the historic peak demand and generation of its combined Balancing Authorities' areas on FRS Form 1 as described in Requirement R4.

Frequency Response Measure

The Balancing Authority will calculate its FRM from Single Event Frequency Response Data (SEFRD), defined as: "the data from an individual event in a Balancing Authority area that is used to calculate its Frequency Response, expressed in MW/0.1Hz" as calculated on FRS Form 2 for each event shown on FRS Form 1. The events in FRS Form 1 are selected by the ERO using the *Procedure for ERO Support of Frequency Response and Frequency Bias Setting Standard*. The SEFRD for a typical Balancing Authority in an Interconnection with more than one Balancing Authority is the change in its Net Actual Interchange on its tie lines with adjacent Balancing Authorities divided by the change in Interconnection frequency. Some Balancing Authorities may choose to apply corrections to their Net Actual Interchange (NA_i) values to account for factors such as nonconforming loads. FRS Form 1 and 2 shows the types of adjustments that are allowed. Note that with the exception of the Contingent BA column, any adjustments made must be made for all events in an evaluation year.¹

The ERO will use a standardized sampling interval of approximately 16 seconds before the event, up to the time of the event for the pre-event NA_i and frequency (A values), and approximately 20 to 52 seconds after the event for the post-event NA_i (B values) in the computation of SEFRD values, dependent on the data scan rate of the Balancing Authority's Energy Management System (EMS).

All events listed on FRS Form 1 need to be included in the annual submission of FRS Forms 1 and 2. The only time a Balancing Authority should exclude an event is if its tie-line data or its Frequency data is corrupt, or its EMS was unavailable. FRS Form 2 has instructions on how to

¹ As an example, if an entity has non-conforming loads and makes an adjustment for one event, all events must show the non-conforming load, even if the non-conforming load does not impact the calculation. This ensures that the reports are not utilizing the adjustments only when they are favorable to the BA.

correct the BA's data if the given event is internal to the BA or if other authorized adjustments are used.

Assuming data entry is correct, FRS Form 1 will automatically calculate the Balancing Authority's FRM for the past 12 months as the median of the SEFRD values. A Balancing Authority electing to report as an FRSG or a provider of Overlap Regulation Service will provide an FRS Form 1 for the aggregate of its participants.

To allow Balancing Authorities to plan its operations, events with a "Point C" that cause the Interconnection Frequency to be lower than that shown in Table 1 above (for example, an event in the Eastern Interconnection that causes the Interconnection Frequency to go to 59.4 Hz) or higher than an equal change in frequency going above 60 Hz may be included in the list of events for that Interconnection. However, the calculation of the Balancing Authority response to such an event will be adjusted to show a frequency change only to the Target Minimum Frequency shown in Table 1 above (in the previous example this adjustment would cause Frequency to be shown as 59.5 Hz rather than 59.4 HZ) or a high frequency amount of an equal quantity. Should such an event happen, the ERO will provide additional guidance.

Balancing Authorities that elect to form a FRSG as a means to jointly meet the FRO will calculate their FRM performance one of two ways:

- Calculate a group NI_A and measure the group response to all events in the reporting year on a single FRS Form 1, or
- Jointly submit the individual Balancing Authority's Form 1s, with a summary spreadsheet that contains the sum of each participant's individual event performance.

Timeline for Balancing Authority Frequency Response and Frequency Bias Setting Activities

Described below is the timeline for the exchange of information between the ERO and Balancing Authorities to:

- Facilitate the assignment of Balancing Authority FRO
- Calculate Balancing Authority FRM
- Determine Balancing Authority Frequency Bias Settings

Target Business Date	Activity
March 1	FRS Form 1 is posted by the ERO* with all selected events for the operating year for BA usage.
April 1	BAs and FRSGs complete their frequency response forms for all four quarters, including the BAs' FBS calculations, returning the results to the ERO.
May 1	The ERO validates FBS values, computes the sum of all FBS values for each Interconnection.
May 15	The BAs not required to file FERC Form 714 receive a request to provide load and generation data as described in the <i>Procedure for ERO Support of Frequency Response and Frequency Bias Setting Standard</i>** to support FRO assignments and determining minimum FBS for the upcoming year. Data to be provided by July 15.
June 1	The BA implements any changes to their FBS.
November 1	The ERO assigns FRO values and Minimum FBS for the upcoming year to the BAs.

* If 4th quarter posting of FRS Form 1s is delayed, the ERO may adjust the other timelines in this table by a similar amount.

** Procedure for ERO Support of Frequency Response and Frequency Bias Setting Standard

Reliability Standard
INT-006-5

A. Introduction

1. **Title:** Evaluation of Interchange Transactions
2. **Number:** INT-006-5
3. **Purpose:** To ensure that responsible entities conduct a reliability assessment of each Arranged Interchange before it is implemented.
4. **Applicability:**
 - 4.1. Balancing Authority
 - 4.2. Transmission Service Provider
5. **Effective Date:** See Implementation Plan.

B. Requirements and Measures

- R1.** Each Balancing Authority shall approve or deny each on-time Arranged Interchange or emergency Arranged Interchange that it receives and shall do so prior to the expiration of the time period defined in Attachment 1, Column B. *[Violation Risk Factor: Lower] [Time Horizon: Operations Planning, Same-day Operations, Real-time Operations]*
- 1.1.** Each Source and Sink Balancing Authority shall deny the Arranged Interchange or curtail Confirmed Interchange if it does not expect to be capable of supporting the magnitude of the Interchange, including ramping, throughout the duration of the Arranged Interchange.
- 1.2.** Each Balancing Authority shall deny the Arranged Interchange or curtail Confirmed Interchange if the Scheduling Path (proper connectivity of Adjacent Balancing Authorities) between it and its Adjacent Balancing Authorities is invalid.
- M1.** Each Balancing Authority shall have evidence (such as dated and time stamped electronic logs, or other evidence) that it responded to each request for its approval to transition an Arranged Interchange to a Confirmed Interchange within the time defined in Attachment 1, Column B. (R1)
- R2.** Each Transmission Service Provider shall approve or deny each on-time Arranged Interchange or emergency Arranged Interchange that it receives and shall do so prior to the expiration of the time period defined in Attachment 1, Column B. *[Violation Risk Factor: Lower] [Time Horizon: Operations Planning, Same-day Operations, Real-time Operations]*
- 2.1.** Each Transmission Service Provider shall deny the Arranged Interchange or curtail Confirmed Interchange if the transmission path (proper connectivity of adjacent Transmission Service Providers) between it and its adjacent Transmission Service Providers is invalid.
- M2.** Each Transmission Service Provider shall have evidence (such as dated and time stamped electronic logs, studies, or other evidence) that it responded to each Arranged Interchange or emergency Arranged Interchange within the time defined in Attachment 1, Column B. If the transmission path between the Transmission Service Provider and its adjacent Transmission Service Providers is invalid, each Transmission Service Provider shall have evidence (such as dated and time stamped electronic logs, studies, or other evidence) that it denied the Arranged Interchange or curtailed confirmed Interchange. (R2)
- R3.** The Source Balancing Authority and the Sink Balancing Authority receiving a Reliability Adjustment Arranged Interchange shall approve or deny it prior to the expiration of the time period defined in Attachment 1, Column B. *[Violation Risk Factor: Lower] [Time Horizon: Operations Planning, Same-day Operations, Real-time Operations]*

- M3.** Each Balancing Authority shall have evidence (such as dated and time stamped electronic logs, studies, or other evidence) that when responding to a Reliability Adjustment Arranged Interchange, it either approved the request or denied the request.
- R4.** Reserved.
- M4.** Reserved.
- R5.** Reserved.
- M5.** Reserved.

C. Compliance

1. Compliance Monitoring Process

- 1.1. Compliance Enforcement Authority:** “Compliance Enforcement Authority” means NERC or the Regional Entity, or any entity as otherwise designated by an Applicable Governmental Authority, in their respective roles of monitoring and/or enforcing compliance with mandatory and enforceable Reliability Standards in their respective jurisdictions.
- 1.2. Evidence Retention:** The following evidence retention period(s) identify the period of time an entity is required to retain specific evidence to demonstrate compliance. For instances where the evidence retention period specified below is shorter than the time since the last audit, the Compliance Enforcement Authority may ask an entity to provide other evidence to show that it was compliant for the full-time period since the last audit.

The applicable entity shall keep data or evidence to show compliance as identified below unless directed by its Compliance Enforcement Authority to retain specific evidence for a longer period of time as part of an investigation.

- The Balancing Authority shall maintain evidence to show compliance with R1 and R3 for the most recent three calendar months plus the current month.
- The Transmission Service Provider shall maintain evidence to show compliance with R2 for the most recent three calendar months plus the current month.
- If a Balancing Authority or Transmission Service Provider is found non-compliant, it shall keep information related to the non-compliance until found compliant.

The Compliance Enforcement Authority shall keep the last audit records and all requested and submitted subsequent audit records.

- 1.3. Compliance Monitoring and Enforcement Program:** As defined in the NERC Rules of Procedure, “Compliance Monitoring and Enforcement Program” refers to the identification of the processes that will be used to evaluate data or

information for the purpose of assessing performance or outcomes with the associated Reliability Standard.

- Compliance Audits
- Self-Certifications
- Spot Checking
- Compliance Investigations
- Self-Reporting
- Complaint

Violation Severity Levels

R #	Time Horizon	VRF	Violation Severity Levels			
			Lower VSL	Moderate VSL	High VSL	Severe VSL
R1.	Operations Planning, Same-day Operations, Real-time Operations	Lower	N/A	N/A	N/A	<p>The Balancing Authority receiving an on-time Arranged Interchange or an emergency Arranged Interchange did not approve or deny it prior to the expiration of the time period defined in Attachment 1, Column B.</p> <p>OR</p> <p>The Source or Sink Balancing Authority did not expect to be capable of supporting the magnitude of the Interchange, including ramping, throughout duration of the Arranged Interchange and did not deny the Arranged Interchange or curtail Confirmed Interchange.</p> <p>OR</p> <p>The Scheduling Path between the Balancing</p>

R #	Time Horizon	VRF	Violation Severity Levels			
			Lower VSL	Moderate VSL	High VSL	Severe VSL
						Authority and its Adjacent Balancing Authorities was invalid, and the Balancing Authority did not deny the Arranged Interchange or curtail Confirmed Interchange.
R2.	Operations Planning, Same-day Operations, Real-time Operations	Lower	N/A	N/A	N/A	The Transmission Service Provider receiving an on-time Arranged Interchange or an emergency Arranged Interchange did not approve or deny it prior to the expiration of the time period defined in Attachment 1, Column B. OR The transmission path between the Transmission Service Provider and its adjacent Transmission Service Providers was invalid, and the Transmission

R #	Time Horizon	VRF	Violation Severity Levels			
			Lower VSL	Moderate VSL	High VSL	Severe VSL
						Service Provider did not deny the Arranged Interchange or curtail Confirmed Interchange.
R3.	Operations Planning, Same-day Operations, Real-time Operations	Lower	N/A	N/A	The Source Balancing Authority or Sink Balancing Authority receiving a Reliability Adjustment Arranged Interchange denied it prior to the expiration of the time period defined in Attachment 1, Column B.	The Source Balancing Authority or Sink Balancing Authority receiving a Reliability Adjustment Arranged Interchange did not approve or deny it prior to the expiration of the time period defined in Attachment 1, Column B.
R4. Reserved.						
R5. Reserved.						

D. Regional Variances

None.

E. Associated Documents

None.

Version History

Version	Date	Action	Change Tracking
1	May 2, 2006	Adopted by the NERC Board Of Trustees	New
2	May 2, 2007	Adopted by the NERC Board Of Trustees	Revised
3	October 29, 2008	Adopted by the NERC Board Of Trustees	Revised
3	July 1, 2010	Approved by FERC	Revised
4	February 6, 2014	Adopted by the NERC Board Of Trustees	Revised
4	June 30, 2014	FERC letter order issued approving INT-006-4	
5	May 9, 2019	Adopted by the NERC Board of Trustees	Requirements R3.1, R4, and R5 retired under Project 2018-03 Standard Efficiency Review Retirements.

Timing Tables

Timing Requirements for all Interconnections except WECC

		A	B	C	D
If Arranged Interchange ¹ is Submitted	Time Classification	Sink BA Makes Initial Distribution of Arranged Interchange ²	BA and TSP Conduct Reliability Assessments	Compilation and Distribution Status ²	BA Prepares Confirmed Interchange for Implementation
>1 hour after the start time	ATF		Entities have up to 2 hours to respond.		NA
<15 minutes prior to ramp start and ≤1 hour after the start time	Late		Entities have up to 10 minutes to respond.		≤ 3 minutes after receipt of Confirmed Interchange
<1 hour and ≥ 15 minutes prior to ramp start	On-time		≤ 10 minutes from Arranged Interchange receipt		≥ 3 minutes prior to ramp start
≥1 hour to < 4 hours prior to ramp start	On-time		≤ 20 minutes from Arranged Interchange receipt		≥ 39 minutes prior to ramp start
≥ 4 hours prior to ramp start	On-time		≤ 2 hours from Arranged Interchange receipt		≥ 1 hour 58 minutes prior to ramp start

¹ Time Classifications and deadlines apply to both initial Arranged Interchange submittal and any subsequent modifications to the Arranged Interchange.

² See NAESB WEQ004. The times are being retained in the NAESB tables but are removed here since they are not being referenced in requirements.

Timing Tables

Timing Requirements for WECC

		A	B	C	D
If Arranged Interchange³ is Submitted	Time Classification	Sink BA Makes Initial Distribution of Arranged Interchange⁴	BA and TSP Conduct Reliability Assessments	Compilation and Distribution Status⁴	BA Prepares Confirmed Interchange for Implementation
>1 hour after the start time	ATF		Entities have up to 2 hours to respond.		NA
<10 minutes prior to ramp start and ≤1 hour after transaction start time where transaction start time is at the top of the hour	Late		Entities have up to 10 minutes to respond.		≤ 3 minutes after receipt of Confirmed Interchange
<15 minutes prior to ramp start and ≤1 hour after transaction start time where transaction start time is not the top of the hour	Late		Entities have up to 10 minutes to respond.		≤ 3 minutes after receipt of Confirmed Interchange

³ Time Classifications and deadlines apply to both initial Arranged Interchange submittal and any subsequent modifications to the Arranged Interchange.

⁴ See NAESB WEQ004. The times are being retained in the NAESB tables but are removed here since they are not being referenced in requirements.

INT-006-5 – Evaluation of Interchange Transactions

		A	B	C	D
If Arranged Interchange³ is Submitted	Time Classification	Sink BA Makes Initial Distribution of Arranged Interchange⁴	BA and TSP Conduct Reliability Assessments	Compilation and Distribution Status⁴	BA Prepares Confirmed Interchange for Implementation
10 minutes prior to ramp start where transaction start time is at the top of the hour	On-time		≤ 5 minutes from Arranged Interchange receipt		≥ 3 minutes prior to ramp start
11 minutes prior to ramp start where transaction start time is at the top of the hour	On-time		≤ 6 minutes from Arranged Interchange receipt		≥ 3 minutes prior to ramp start
12 minutes prior to ramp start where transaction start time is at the top of the hour	On-time		≤ 7 minutes from Arranged Interchange receipt		≥ 3 minutes prior to ramp start
13 minutes prior to ramp start where transaction start time is at the top of the hour	On-time		≤ 8 minutes from Arranged Interchange receipt		≥ 3 minutes prior to ramp start

INT-006-5 – Evaluation of Interchange Transactions

		A	B	C	D
If Arranged Interchange³ is Submitted	Time Classification	Sink BA Makes Initial Distribution of Arranged Interchange⁴	BA and TSP Conduct Reliability Assessments	Compilation and Distribution Status⁴	BA Prepares Confirmed Interchange for Implementation
14 minutes prior to ramp start where transaction start time is at the top of the hour	On-time		≤ 9 minutes from Arranged Interchange receipt		≥ 3 minutes prior to ramp start
<1 hour and ≥ 15 minutes prior to ramp start	On-time		≤ 10 minutes from Arranged Interchange receipt		≥ 3 minutes prior to ramp start
≥ 1 hour and < 4 hours prior to ramp start	On-time		< 20 minutes from Arranged interchange receipt		≥ 39 minutes prior to ramp start
≥ 4 hours prior to ramp start	On-time		≤ 2 hours from Arranged Interchange receipt		≥ 1 hour 58 minutes prior to ramp start
Submitted before 10:00 PPT with start time ≥ 00:00 PPT of following day	On-time		By 12:00 PPT of day the Arranged Interchange was received		≥ 1 hour 58 minutes prior to ramp start

Guidelines and Technical Basis

Many aspects of managing Interchange are supported by software applications. There are fundamental tasks that each entity should be able to perform in an electronic manner as listed below.

A Load-Serving Entity and Balancing Authority that submits Requests for Interchange should have the capability to electronically:

- Submit a Request for Interchange to a Sink Balancing Authority
- Submit a request to modify Interchange
- Receive distributions of Confirmed Interchange
- Receive distributions of Reliability Adjustment Arranged Interchanges

Each Sink Balancing Authority should have the capability to electronically:

- Receive a Request for Interchange
- Receive a request to modify Interchange
- Validate Requests for Interchange by verifying:
 - Source Balancing Authority megawatts equal Sink Balancing Authority megawatts (adjusted for losses, if appropriate).
 - All reliability entities involved in the Arranged Interchange are valid.
 - Generation source and Load sink are defined.
 - Megawatt profile is defined.
 - Interchange duration is defined.
- Validate request to modify Interchange by verifying:
 - Source Balancing Authority megawatts equal Sink Balancing Authority megawatts (adjusted for losses, if appropriate).
 - Megawatt profile is defined.
 - Interchange duration is defined.
- Distribute the validated Request for Interchange as Arranged Interchange
- Distribute the validated Reliability Adjustment Arranged Interchanges
- Receive communication of approval or denial of Arranged Interchange
 - Distribute notification as each entity approves or denies an Arranged Interchange.
 - Transition Arranged Interchange to Confirmed Interchange if all approvals are received.
 - Distribute notification of whether Arranged Interchange was transitioned to Confirmed Interchange or not.

- Submit a request to modify Interchange
- Each Load-Serving Entity that approves or denies Arranged Interchange, and each Balancing Authority and Transmission Service Provider should have the capability to electronically:
 - Receive distribution of Arranged Interchange
 - Communicate approval or denial of the Arranged Interchange to the Sink Balancing Authority
 - Receive notification of whether Arranged Interchange was transitioned to Confirmed interchange or not.
 - Submit a request to modify Interchange
- While Interchange is normally facilitated using electronic communication and software tools, there are occasions with those electronic capabilities are reduced or unavailable. It is recommended that all entities involved in aspects of Interchange should have, maintain and implement a plan describing the manner and timing in which all capabilities listed above will be provided when electronic capabilities are reduced or unavailable. Each plan should address the following topics:
 - Alternate methods of communicating Interchange information between Purchasing Selling Entities, Balancing Authorities, and Transmission Service Providers.
 - How to notify others that it is activating the plan
 - How it will process requests for emergency Arranged Interchange and Reliability Adjustment Arranged Interchange.
 - Restrictions and limitations that may apply during the period of reduced or unavailable capability (such as limits on volume, only accepting emergency transactions, etc.).
 - Delegation of approval rights and proxy actions, if such approaches will be used.
 - How known Confirmed Interchange will be scheduled following a reduction in or loss of capability.
 - Personnel plans for short-term and extended periods.
 - Training of personnel in the use of the plan.

Rationale:

During development of this standard, text boxes were embedded within the standard to explain the rationale for various parts of the standard. Upon BOT approval, the text from the rationale text boxes was moved to this section.

Rationale for R1:

Balancing Authorities must take action on a received Arranged Interchange within a certain time frame. Requirement R1, Parts 1.1 and 1.2 provide reliability-related reasons that a Balancing Authority must deny an Arranged Interchange, but Balancing Authorities may deny

for other reasons. If the conditions described in Requirement R1, Parts 1.1 or 1.2 are recognized after approval is granted, the Balancing Authority may curtail the Confirmed Interchange prior to implementation.

Rationale for R2:

TSPs must take action on a received Arranged Interchange within a certain time frame. Requirement R2, Part 2.1 provides reliability-related reasons that a TSP must deny an Arranged Interchange, but TSPs may deny for other reasons. If the conditions described in Requirement R1, Part 2.1 are recognized after approval is granted, the TSP may curtail the Confirmed Interchange prior to implementation.

Reliability Standard
INT-009-3

A. Introduction

1. **Title:** Implementation of Interchange
2. **Number:** INT-009-3
3. **Purpose:** To ensure that Balancing Authorities implement the Interchange as agreed upon in the Interchange confirmation process.
4. **Applicability:**
 - 4.1. Balancing Authority
5. **Effective Date:** See Implementation Plan

B. Requirements and Measures

- R1.** Each Balancing Authority shall agree with each of its Adjacent Balancing Authorities that its Composite Confirmed Interchange with that Adjacent Balancing Authority, at mutually agreed upon time intervals, excluding Dynamic Schedules and Pseudo-Ties and including any Interchange not yet captured in the Composite Confirmed Interchange, is: [*Violation Risk Factor: Medium*] [*Time Horizon: Real-time Operations*]
- 1.1.** Identical in magnitude to that of the Adjacent Balancing Authority, and
 - 1.2.** Opposite in sign or direction to that of the Adjacent Balancing Authority.
- M1.** The Balancing Authority shall have evidence (such as dated logs, voice recordings, electronic records, or other evidence) that its Composite Confirmed Interchange, excluding Dynamic Schedules and Pseudo-Ties and including any Interchange not yet captured in the Composite Confirmed Interchange, was agreed to by each Adjacent Balancing Authority, identical in magnitude to those of each Adjacent Balancing Authority, and opposite in sign to that of each Adjacent Balancing Authority. (R1)
- R2.** Reserved.
- M2.** Reserved.
- R3.** Each Balancing Authority in whose area the high-voltage direct current tie is controlled shall coordinate the Confirmed Interchange prior to its implementation with the Transmission Operator of the high-voltage direct current tie. [*Violation Risk Factor: Medium*] [*Time Horizon: Real-time Operations, Operations Planning*]
- M3.** The Balancing Authority shall have evidence (such as dated logs, electronic records, or other evidence) that it coordinated the Confirmed Interchange prior to its implementation with the Transmission Operator of the high-voltage direct current tie. (R3)

C. Compliance

1. Compliance Monitoring Process

1.1. Compliance Enforcement Authority: “Compliance Enforcement Authority” means NERC or the Regional Entity, or any entity as otherwise designated by an Applicable Governmental Authority, in their respective roles of monitoring and/or enforcing compliance with mandatory and enforceable Reliability Standards in their respective jurisdictions.

1.2. Evidence Retention: The following evidence retention period(s) identify the period of time an entity is required to retain specific evidence to demonstrate compliance. For instances where the evidence retention period specified below is shorter than the time since the last audit, the Compliance Enforcement Authority may ask an entity to provide other evidence to show that it was compliant for the full-time period since the last audit.

The applicable entity shall keep data or evidence to show compliance as identified below unless directed by its Compliance Enforcement Authority to retain specific evidence for a longer period of time as part of an investigation.

- The Balancing Authority shall maintain evidence to show compliance with R1 and R3 for the most recent 3 months plus the current month.

If a Balancing Authority is found non-compliant, it shall keep information related to the non-compliance until found compliant.

The Compliance Enforcement Authority shall keep the last audit records and all requested and submitted subsequent audit records.

1.3. Compliance Monitoring and Enforcement Program: As defined in the NERC Rules of Procedure, “Compliance Monitoring and Enforcement Program” refers to the identification of the processes that will be used to evaluate data or information for the purpose of assessing performance or outcomes with the associated Reliability Standard.

- Compliance Audit
- Self-Certification
- Spot Checking
- Compliance Investigation
- Self-Reporting
- Complaint

Violation Severity Levels

R #	Time Horizon	VRF	Violation Severity Levels			
			Lower VSL	Moderate VSL	High VSL	Severe VSL
R1.	Real-time Operations	Medium	N/A	N/A	N/A	The Balancing Authority did not reach agreement with an Adjacent Balancing Authority on the magnitude or sign of its Composite Confirmed Interchange, at mutually agreed upon time intervals, excluding Dynamic Schedules and Pseudo-Ties and including any Interchange not yet captured in the Composite Confirmed Interchange.
R2. Reserved.						
R3.	Real-time Operations, Operations Planning	Medium	N/A	N/A	N/A	The Balancing Authority failed to coordinate the Confirmed Interchange prior to its implementation with the Transmission Operator of the high-voltage direct current tie.

D. Regional Variances

None.

E. Associated Documents

None.

Version History

Version	Date	Action	Change Tracking
0	April 1, 2005	Effective Date	New
1	May 2, 2006	Adopted by the NERC Board of Trustees	Revised
2	February 6, 2014	Adopted by the NERC Board of Trustees	Revised
2	June 30, 2014	FERC letter order issued approving INT-009-2	
2.1	August 22, 2014	Errata submitted for INT-004-3, INT-009-2, INT-010-2 and INT-011-2 to correct inconsistency between the Implementation Plan and the effective date language. The NERC Standards Committee approved errata changes on August 20, 2014.	Errata
2.1	November 26, 2014	FERC letter order approving errata changes.	
3	May 9, 2019	Adopted by NERC Board of Trustees	Requirement R2 retired under Project 2018-03 Standard Efficiency Review Retirements.

Reliability Standard
IRO-002-7

A. Introduction

1. **Title:** Reliability Coordination – Monitoring and Analysis
2. **Number:** IRO-002-7
3. **Purpose:** To provide System Operators with the capabilities necessary to monitor and analyze data needed to perform their reliability functions.
4. **Applicability:**
 - 4.1. **Functional Entities:**
 - 4.1.1. Reliability Coordinators
5. **Effective Date:** See Implementation Plan

B. Requirements and Measures

- R1. Reserved.
- M1. Reserved.
- R2. Each Reliability Coordinator shall have data exchange capabilities, with redundant and diversely routed data exchange infrastructure within the Reliability Coordinator's primary Control Center, for the exchange of Real-time data with its Balancing Authorities and Transmission Operators, and with other entities it deems necessary, for performing its Real-time monitoring and Real-time Assessments. *[Violation Risk Factor: High] [Time Horizon: Same-Day Operations, Real-time Operations]*
- M2. Each Reliability Coordinator shall have, and provide upon request, evidence that could include, but is not limited to, system specifications, system diagrams, or other documentation that lists its data exchange capabilities, including redundant and diversely routed data exchange infrastructure within the Reliability Coordinator's primary Control Center, for the exchange of Real-time data with its Balancing Authorities and Transmission Operators, and with other entities it deems necessary, as specified in the requirement.
- R3. Each Reliability Coordinator shall test its primary Control Center data exchange capabilities specified in Requirement R2 for redundant functionality at least once every 90 calendar days. If the test is unsuccessful, the Reliability Coordinator shall initiate action within two hours to restore redundant functionality. *[Violation Risk Factor: Medium] [Time Horizon: Operations Planning]*
- M3. Each Reliability Coordinator shall have, and provide upon request, evidence that it tested its primary Control Center data exchange capabilities specified in Requirement R2 for redundant functionality, or experienced an event that demonstrated the redundant functionality; and if the test was unsuccessful, initiated action within two hours to restore redundant functionality as specified in Requirement R3. Evidence

- could include, but is not limited to: dated and time-stamped test records, operator logs, voice recordings, or electronic communications.
- R4.** Each Reliability Coordinator shall provide its System Operators with the authority to approve planned outages and maintenance of its telecommunication, monitoring and analysis capabilities. *[Violation Risk Factor: High] [Time Horizon: Operations Planning, Same-Day Operations, Real-time Operations]*
- M4.** Each Reliability Coordinator shall have, and provide upon request evidence that could include, but is not limited to, a documented procedure or equivalent evidence that will be used to confirm that the Reliability Coordinator has provided its System Operators with the authority to approve planned outages and maintenance of its telecommunication, monitoring and analysis capabilities.
- R5.** Each Reliability Coordinator shall monitor Facilities, the status of Remedial Action Schemes, and non-BES facilities identified as necessary by the Reliability Coordinator, within its Reliability Coordinator Area and neighboring Reliability Coordinator Areas to identify any System Operating Limit exceedances and to determine any Interconnection Reliability Operating Limit exceedances within its Reliability Coordinator Area. *[Violation Risk Factor: High] [Time Horizon: Real-Time Operations]*
- M5.** Each Reliability Coordinator shall have, and provide upon request, evidence that could include, but is not limited to, Energy Management System description documents, computer printouts, SCADA data collection, or other equivalent evidence that will be used to confirm that it has monitored Facilities, the status of Remedial Action Schemes, and non-BES facilities identified as necessary by the Reliability Coordinator, within its Reliability Coordinator Area and neighboring Reliability Coordinator Areas to identify any System Operating Limit exceedances and to determine any Interconnection Reliability Operating Limit exceedances within its Reliability Coordinator Area.
- R6.** Each Reliability Coordinator shall have monitoring systems that provide information utilized by the Reliability Coordinator's operating personnel, giving particular emphasis to alarm management and awareness systems, automated data transfers, and synchronized information systems, over a redundant infrastructure. *[Violation Risk Factor: High] [Time Horizon: Real-time Operations]*
- M6.** The Reliability Coordinator shall have, and provide upon request, evidence that could include, but is not limited to, Energy Management System description documents, computer printouts, SCADA data collection, or other equivalent evidence that will be used to confirm that it has monitoring systems consistent with the requirement.

C. Compliance

1. Compliance Monitoring Process

1.1. Compliance Enforcement Authority:

“Compliance Enforcement Authority” means NERC or the Regional Entity, or any entity as otherwise designated by an Applicable Governmental Authority, in their respective roles of monitoring and/or enforcing compliance with mandatory and enforceable Reliability Standards in their respective jurisdictions.

1.2. Evidence Retention:

The following evidence retention period(s) identify the period of time an entity is required to retain specific evidence to demonstrate compliance. For instances where the evidence retention period specified below is shorter than the time since the last audit, the Compliance Enforcement Authority may ask an entity to provide other evidence to show that it was compliant for the full-time period since the last audit.

The applicable entity shall keep data or evidence to show compliance as identified below unless directed by its Compliance Enforcement Authority to retain specific evidence for a longer period of time as part of an investigation.

- The Reliability Coordinator shall retain its current, in force document and any documents in force for the current year and previous calendar year for Requirements R2 and R4 and Measures M2 and M4.
- The Reliability Coordinator shall retain evidence for Requirement R3 and Measure M3 for the most recent 12 calendar months, with the exception of operator logs and voice recordings which shall be retained for a minimum of 90 calendar days.
- The Reliability Coordinator shall keep data or evidence for Requirements R5 and R6 and Measures M5 and M6 for the current calendar year and one previous calendar year.

1.3. Compliance Monitoring and Enforcement Program

As defined in the NERC Rules of Procedure, “Compliance Monitoring and Enforcement Program” refers to the identification of the processes that will be used to evaluate data or information for the purpose of assessing performance or outcomes with the associated Reliability Standard.

Violation Severity Levels

R #	Violation Severity Levels			
	Lower VSL	Moderate VSL	High VSL	Severe VSL
R1. Reserved.				
R2.	N/A	N/A	The Reliability Coordinator had data exchange capabilities with its Balancing Authorities and Transmission Operators, and with other entities it deems necessary, for performing Real-time monitoring and Real-time Assessments, but did not have redundant and diversely routed data exchange infrastructure within the Reliability Coordinator's primary Control Center, as specified in the requirement.	The Reliability Coordinator did not have data exchange capabilities with its Balancing Authorities and Transmission Operators, and with other entities it deems necessary, for performing Real-time monitoring and Real-time Assessments as specified in the requirement.
R3.	The Reliability Coordinator tested its primary Control Center data exchange capabilities specified in Requirement R2 for	The Reliability Coordinator tested its primary Control Center data exchange capabilities specified in Requirement R2 for	The Reliability Coordinator tested its primary Control Center data exchange capabilities specified in Requirement R2 for	The Reliability Coordinator tested its primary Control Center data exchange capabilities specified in Requirement R2 for

R #	Violation Severity Levels			
	Lower VSL	Moderate VSL	High VSL	Severe VSL
	<p>redundant functionality, but did so more than 90 calendar days but less than or equal to 120 calendar days since the previous test;</p> <p>OR</p> <p>The Reliability Coordinator tested its primary Control Center data exchange capabilities specified in Requirement R2 for redundant functionality at least once every 90 calendar days but, following an unsuccessful test, initiated action to restore the redundant functionality in more than 2 hours and less than or equal to 4 hours.</p>	<p>redundant functionality, but did so more than 120 calendar days but less than or equal to 150 calendar days since the previous test;</p> <p>OR</p> <p>The Reliability Coordinator tested its primary Control Center data exchange capabilities specified in Requirement R2 for redundant functionality at least once every 90 calendar days but, following an unsuccessful test, initiated action to restore the redundant functionality in more than 4 hours and less than or equal to 6 hours.</p>	<p>redundant functionality, but did so more than 150 calendar days but less than or equal to 180 calendar days since the previous test;</p> <p>OR</p> <p>The Reliability Coordinator tested its primary Control Center data exchange capabilities specified in Requirement R2 for redundant functionality at least once every 90 calendar days but, following an unsuccessful test, initiated action to restore the redundant functionality in more than 6 hours and less than or equal to 8 hours.</p>	<p>redundant functionality, but did so more than 180 calendar days since the previous test;</p> <p>OR</p> <p>The Reliability Coordinator did not test its primary Control Center data exchange capabilities specified in Requirement R2 for redundant functionality;</p> <p>OR</p> <p>The Reliability Coordinator tested its primary Control Center data exchange capabilities specified in Requirement R2 for redundant functionality at least once every 90 calendar days but, following an unsuccessful test, did not initiate action within 8 hours to restore the redundant functionality.</p>

R #	Violation Severity Levels			
	Lower VSL	Moderate VSL	High VSL	Severe VSL
R4.	N/A	N/A	N/A	The Reliability Coordinator failed to provide its System Operator with the authority to approve planned outages and maintenance of its telecommunication, monitoring and analysis capabilities.
R5.	N/A	N/A	N/A	The Reliability Coordinator did not monitor Facilities, the status of Remedial Action Schemes, and non-BES facilities identified as necessary by the Reliability Coordinator, within its Reliability Coordinator Area and neighboring Reliability Coordinator Areas to identify any System Operating Limit exceedances and to determine any Interconnection Reliability Operating Limit exceedances within its Reliability Coordinator Area.

R #	Violation Severity Levels			
	Lower VSL	Moderate VSL	High VSL	Severe VSL
R6.	N/A	N/A	N/A	The Reliability Coordinator did not have monitoring systems that provide information utilized by the Reliability Coordinator's operating personnel, giving particular emphasis to alarm management and awareness systems, automated data transfers, and synchronized information systems, over a redundant infrastructure.

D. Regional Variance

A. Regional Variance for the Western Electricity Coordinating Council Region

The following Interconnection-wide variance shall be applicable in the Western Electricity Coordinating Council (WECC) region.

Purpose

To develop a methodology that creates models for performing Operational Planning Analyses and Real-time Assessments.

Applicability

As used in this WECC Regional Variance, Reliability Coordinator is specific to those Reliability Coordinators providing Reliability Coordinator service(s) to entities operating within the Western Interconnection, regardless of where the Reliability Coordinator may be located.

Requirements and Measures

- D.A.7.** Each Reliability Coordinator shall, in coordination with other Reliability Coordinators, develop a common Interconnection-wide methodology to determine the modeling and monitoring of BES and non-BES Elements that are internal and external to its Reliability Coordinator Area, necessary for providing operational awareness of the impacts on Bulk Electric System Facilities within its Reliability Coordinator Area, including at a minimum: (*[Violation Risk Factor: High] [Time Horizon: Operations Planning]*)
- D.A.7.1.** A method for development, maintenance, and periodic review of a Western Interconnection-wide reference model to serve as the baseline from which Reliability Coordinator's operational models are derived;
 - D.A.7.2.** The impacts of Inter-area oscillations;
 - D.A.7.3.** A method to determine Contingencies included in analyses and assessments;
 - D.A.7.4.** A method to determine Remedial Action Schemes included in analyses and assessments;
 - D.A.7.5.** A method to determine forecast data included in analyses and assessments; and
 - D.A.7.6.** A method for the validation and periodic review of the Reliability Coordinator's operational model for steady state and dynamic/oscillatory system response.
- M.D.A.7.** Each Reliability Coordinator will have evidence that it developed a common Western Interconnection-wide methodology, addressing modeling and

monitoring, in coordination with other Reliability Coordinators, that includes the features required in D.A.7.

D.A.8. Each Reliability Coordinator shall use the methodology developed in D.A.7. ([Violation Risk Factor: High] [Time Horizon: Operations Planning])

M.D.A.8. Each Reliability Coordinator will have evidence that it uses the methodology developed in D.A.7., as required in D.A.8. above.

Compliance

Evidence Retention:

- The Reliability Coordinator shall keep data or evidence for Requirements R5, R6, and the WECC Regional Variance, and Measures M5, M6, and the WECC Regional Variance for the current calendar year and one previous calendar year.

R #	Violation Severity Levels for the WECC Regional Variance			
	Lower VSL	Moderate VSL	High VSL	Severe VSL
D.A.7.				The Reliability Coordinator did not develop the methodology as required in D.A.7.
D.A.8.				The Reliability Coordinator did not implement the methodology as required in D.A.8.

E. Associated Documents

None.

Version History

Version	Date	Action	Change Tracking
0	April 1, 2005	Effective Date	New
0	August 8, 2005	Removed "Proposed" from Effective Date	Errata
1	November 1, 2006	Adopted by Board of Trustees	Revised
1	April 4, 2007	Replaced Levels of Non-compliance with the Feb 28, BOT approved Violation Severity Levels (VSLs) Corrected typographical errors in BOT approved version of VSLs	Revised to add missing measures and compliance elements
2	October 17, 2008	Adopted by NERC Board of Trustees	Deleted R2, M3 and associated compliance elements as conforming changes associated with approval of IRO-010-1. Revised as part of IROL Project
2	March 17, 2011	Order issued by FERC approving IRO-002-2 (approval effective 5/23/11)	FERC approval
2	February 24, 2014	Updated VSLs based on June 24, 2013 approval.	VSLs revised
3	July 25, 2011	Revised under Project 2006-06	Revised
3	August 4, 2011	Approved by Board of Trustees	Retired R1-R8 under Project 2006-06.
4	November 13, 2014	Approved by Board of Trustees	Revisions under Project 2014-03
4	November 19, 2015	FERC approved IRO-002-4. Docket No. RM15-16-000	FERC approval
5	February 9, 2017	Adopted by Board of Trustees	Revised
5	April 17, 2017	FERC letter Order approved IRO-002-5. Docket No. RD17-4-000	

IRO-002-7 - Reliability Coordination - Monitoring and Analysis

6	May 9, 2019	Adopted by the NERC Board of Trustees	WECC Regional Variance
7	May 9, 2019	Adopted by the NERC Board of Trustees	Requirement R1 retired as part of Project 2018-03 Standards Efficiency Review Retirements.

Guidelines and Technical Basis

None.

Rationale

Rationale text from the development of IRO-002-4 in Project 2014-03 and IRO-002-5 in Project 2016-01 follows. Additional information can be found on the Project 2014-03 [project page](#) and the Project 2016-01 [project page](#).

Changes made to the proposed definitions were made in order to respond to issues raised in NOPR paragraphs 55, 73, and 74 dealing with analysis of SOLs in all time horizons, questions on Protection Systems and Special Protection Systems in NOPR paragraph 78, and recommendations on phase angles from the SW Outage Report (recommendation 27). The intent of such changes is to ensure that Real-time Assessments contain sufficient details to result in an appropriate level of situational awareness. Some examples include: 1) analyzing phase angles which may result in the implementation of an Operating Plan to adjust generation or curtail transactions so that a Transmission facility may be returned to service, or 2) evaluating the impact of a modified Contingency resulting from the status change of a Special Protection Scheme from enabled/in-service to disabled/out-of-service.

Rationale for Requirements:

The data exchange elements of Requirements R1 and R2 from approved IRO-002-2 have been added back into proposed IRO-002-4 in order to ensure that there is no reliability gap. The Project 2014-03 SDT found no proposed requirements in the current project that covered the issue. Voice communication is covered in proposed COM-001-2 but data communications needs to remain in IRO-002-4 as it is not covered in proposed COM-001-2. Staffing of communications and facilities in corresponding requirements from IRO-002-2 is addressed in approved PER-004-2, Requirement R1 and has been deleted from this draft.

Rationale for R2:

Requirement R2 from IRO-002-3 has been deleted because approved EOP-008-1, Requirement R1, part 1.6.2 addresses redundancy and back-up concerns for outages of analysis tools. New Requirement R4 (R6 in IRO-002-5) has been added to address NOPR paragraphs 96 and 97: *“...As we explain above, the reliability coordinator’s obligation to monitor SOLs is important to reliability because a SOL can evolve into an IROL during deteriorating system conditions, and for potential system conditions such as this, the reliability coordinator’s monitoring of SOLs provides a necessary backup function to the transmission operator....”*

Rationale for Requirements R1 and R2: (note: R1 proposed for retirement in IRO-002-7 as part of Project 2018-03 Standard Efficiency Review Retirements)

The proposed changes address directives for redundancy and diverse routing of data exchange capabilities (FERC Order No. 817 Para 47).

Redundant and diversely routed data exchange capabilities consist of data exchange infrastructure components (e.g., switches, routers, servers, power supplies, and network cabling and communication paths between these components in the primary Control Center for the exchange of system operating data) that will provide continued functionality despite failure or malfunction of an individual component within the Reliability Coordinator's (RC) primary

Control Center. Redundant and diversely routed data exchange capabilities preclude single points of failure in primary Control Center data exchange infrastructure from halting the flow of Real-time data. Requirement R2 does not require automatic or instantaneous fail-over of data exchange capabilities. Redundancy and diverse routing may be achieved in various ways depending on the arrangement of the infrastructure or hardware within the RC's primary Control Center.

The reliability objective of redundancy is to provide for continued data exchange functionality during outages, maintenance, or testing of data exchange infrastructure. For periods of planned or unplanned outages of individual data exchange components, the proposed requirements do not require additional redundant data exchange infrastructure components solely to provide for redundancy.

Infrastructure that is not within the RC's primary Control Center is not addressed by the proposed requirement.

Rationale for Requirement R3:

The revised requirement addresses directives for testing of data exchange capabilities used in primary Control Centers (FERC Order No. 817 Para 51).

A test for redundant functionality demonstrates that data exchange capabilities will continue to operate despite the malfunction or failure of an individual component (e.g., switches, routers, servers, power supplies, and network cabling and communication paths between these components in the primary Control Center for the exchange of system operating data). An entity's testing practices should, over time, examine the various failure modes of its data exchange capabilities. When an actual event successfully exercises the redundant functionality, it can be considered a test for the purposes of the proposed requirement.

Rationale for R4 (R6 in IRO-002-5 and IRO-002-7):

The requirement was added back from approved IRO-002-2 as the Project 2014-03 SDT found no proposed requirements that covered the issues.

Reliability Standard
PRC-004-6

A. Introduction

1. **Title:** Protection System Misoperation Identification and Correction
2. **Number:** PRC-004-6
3. **Purpose:** Identify and correct the causes of Misoperations of Protection Systems for Bulk Electric System (BES) Elements.
4. **Applicability:**
 - 4.1. **Functional Entities:**
 - 4.1.1 Transmission Owner
 - 4.1.2 Generator Owner
 - 4.1.3 Distribution Provider
 - 4.2. **Facilities:**
 - 4.2.1 Protection Systems for BES Elements, with the following exclusions:
 - 4.2.1.1 Non-protective functions that are embedded within a Protection System.
 - 4.2.1.2 Protective functions intended to operate as a control function during switching.¹
 - 4.2.1.3 Special Protection Systems (SPS).
 - 4.2.1.4 Remedial Action Schemes (RAS).
 - 4.2.1.5 Protection Systems of individual dispersed power producing resources identified under Inclusion I4 of the BES definition where the Misoperations affected an aggregate nameplate rating of less than or equal to 75 MVA of BES Facilities.
 - 4.2.2 Underfrequency load shedding (UFLS) that is intended to trip one or more BES Elements.
 - 4.2.3 Undervoltage load shedding (UVLS) that is intended to trip one or more BES Elements.
5. **Effective Date:** See Implementation Plan.

¹ For additional information and examples, see the “Non-Protective Functions” and “Control Functions” sections in the Application Guidelines.

B. Requirements and Measures

- R1.** Each Transmission Owner, Generator Owner, and Distribution Provider that owns a BES interrupting device that operated under the circumstances in Parts 1.1 through 1.3 shall, within 120 calendar days of the BES interrupting device operation, identify whether its Protection System component(s) caused a Misoperation: *[Violation Risk Factor: High][Time Horizon: Operations Assessment, Operations Planning]*
- 1.1** The BES interrupting device operation was caused by a Protection System or by manual intervention in response to a Protection System failure to operate; and
 - 1.2** The BES interrupting device owner owns all or part of the Composite Protection System; and
 - 1.3** The BES interrupting device owner identified that its Protection System component(s) caused the BES interrupting device(s) operation or was caused by manual intervention in response to its Protection System failure to operate.
- M1.** Each Transmission Owner, Generator Owner, and Distribution Provider shall have dated evidence that demonstrates it identified the Misoperation of its Protection System component(s), if any, that meet the circumstances in Requirement R1, Parts 1.1, 1.2, and 1.3 within the allotted time period. Acceptable evidence for Requirement R1, including Parts 1.1, 1.2, and 1.3 may include, but is not limited to the following dated documentation (electronic or hardcopy format): reports, databases, spreadsheets, emails, facsimiles, lists, logs, records, declarations, analyses of sequence of events, relay targets, Disturbance Monitoring Equipment (DME) records, test results, or transmittals.
- R2.** Each Transmission Owner, Generator Owner, and Distribution Provider that owns a BES interrupting device that operated shall, within 120 calendar days of the BES interrupting device operation, provide notification as described in Parts 2.1 and 2.2. *[Violation Risk Factor: High][Time Horizon: Operations Assessment, Operations Planning]*
- 2.1** For a BES interrupting device operation by a Composite Protection System or by manual intervention in response to a Protection System failure to operate, notification of the operation shall be provided to the other owner(s) that share Misoperation identification responsibility for the Composite Protection System under the following circumstances:
 - 2.1.1** The BES interrupting device owner shares the Composite Protection System ownership with any other owner; and
 - 2.1.2** The BES interrupting device owner has determined that a Misoperation occurred or cannot rule out a Misoperation; and
 - 2.1.3** The BES interrupting device owner has determined that its Protection System component(s) did not cause the BES interrupting device(s) operation or cannot determine whether its Protection System components caused the BES interrupting device(s) operation.

- 2.2** For a BES interrupting device operation by a Protection System component intended to operate as backup protection for a condition on another entity's BES Element, notification of the operation shall be provided to the other Protection System owner(s) for which that backup protection was provided.
- M2.** Each Transmission Owner, Generator Owner, and Distribution Provider shall have dated evidence that demonstrates notification to the other owner(s), within the allotted time period for either Requirement R2, Part 2.1, including subparts 2.1.1, 2.1.2, and 2.1.3 and Requirement R2, Part 2.2. Acceptable evidence for Requirement R2, including Parts 2.1 and 2.2 may include, but is not limited to the following dated documentation (electronic or hardcopy format): emails, facsimiles, or transmittals.
- R3.** Each Transmission Owner, Generator Owner, and Distribution Provider that receives notification, pursuant to Requirement R2 shall, within the later of 60 calendar days of notification or 120 calendar days of the BES interrupting device(s) operation, identify whether its Protection System component(s) caused a Misoperation. *[Violation Risk Factor: High][Time Horizon: Operations Assessment, Operations Planning]*
- M3.** Each Transmission Owner, Generator Owner, and Distribution Provider shall have dated evidence that demonstrates it identified whether its Protection System component(s) caused a Misoperation within the allotted time period. Acceptable evidence for Requirement R3 may include, but is not limited to the following dated documentation (electronic or hardcopy format): reports, databases, spreadsheets, emails, facsimiles, lists, logs, records, declarations, analyses of sequence of events, relay targets, DME records, test results, or transmittals.
- R4.** Reserved.
- M4.** Reserved.
- R5.** Each Transmission Owner, Generator Owner, and Distribution Provider that owns the Protection System component(s) that caused the Misoperation shall, within 60 calendar days of first identifying a cause of the Misoperation: *[Violation Risk Factor: High] [Time Horizon: Operations Planning, Long-Term Planning]*
- Develop a Corrective Action Plan (CAP) for the identified Protection System component(s), and an evaluation of the CAP's applicability to the entity's other Protection Systems including other locations; or
 - Explain in a declaration why corrective actions are beyond the entity's control or would not improve BES reliability, and that no further corrective actions will be taken.
- M5.** Each Transmission Owner, Generator Owner, and Distribution Provider shall have dated evidence that demonstrates it developed a CAP and an evaluation of the CAP's applicability to other Protection Systems and locations, or a declaration in accordance with Requirement R5. Acceptable evidence for Requirement R5 may include, but is not limited to the following dated documentation (electronic or hardcopy format): CAP and evaluation, or declaration.
- R6.** Each Transmission Owner, Generator Owner, and Distribution Provider shall

implement each CAP developed in Requirement R5, and update each CAP if actions or timetables change, until completed. *[Violation Risk Factor: High][Time Horizon: Operations Planning, Long-Term Planning]*

- M6.** Each Transmission Owner, Generator Owner, and Distribution Provider shall have dated evidence that demonstrates it implemented each CAP, including updating actions or timetables. Acceptable evidence for Requirement R6 may include, but is not limited to the following dated documentation (electronic or hardcopy format): records that document the implementation of each CAP and the completion of actions for each CAP including revision history of each CAP. Evidence may also include work management program records, work orders, and maintenance records.

C. Compliance

1. Compliance Monitoring Process

1.1. Compliance Enforcement Authority

As defined in the NERC Rules of Procedure, “Compliance Enforcement Authority” (CEA) means NERC or the Regional Entity in their respective roles of monitoring and enforcing compliance with the NERC Reliability Standards.

1.2. Evidence Retention

The following evidence retention periods identify the period of time an entity is required to retain specific evidence to demonstrate compliance. For instances where the evidence retention period specified below is shorter than the time since the last audit, the CEA may ask an entity to provide other evidence to show that it was compliant for the full time period since the last audit.

The Transmission Owner, Generator Owner, and Distribution Provider shall keep data or evidence to show compliance as identified below unless directed by its CEA to retain specific evidence for a longer period of time as part of an investigation.

- The Transmission Owner, Generator Owner, and Distribution Provider shall retain evidence of Requirements R1, R2, and R3, Measures M1, M2, and M3 for a minimum of 12 calendar months following the completion of each Requirement.
- The Transmission Owner, Generator Owner, and Distribution Provider shall retain evidence of Requirement R5, Measure M5, including any supporting analysis per Requirements R1, R2, and R3, for a minimum of 12 calendar months following completion of each CAP, completion of each evaluation, and completion of each declaration.
- The Transmission Owner, Generator Owner, and Distribution Provider shall retain evidence of Requirement R6, Measure M6 for a minimum of 12 calendar months following completion of each CAP.

If a Transmission Owner, Generator Owner, or Distribution Provider is found non-compliant, it shall keep information related to the non-compliance until mitigation is complete and approved, or for the time specified above, whichever is longer.

The CEA shall keep the last audit records and all requested and submitted subsequent audit records.

1.3. Compliance Monitoring and Assessment Processes

- Compliance Audit
- Self-Certification
- Spot Checking

- Compliance Investigation
- Self-Reporting
- Complaint

1.4. Additional Compliance Information

None.

Violation Severity Levels

R#	Time Horizon	VRF	Violation Severity Levels			
			Lower VSL	Moderate VSL	High VSL	Severe VSL
R1.	Operations Assessment, Operations Planning	High	The responsible entity identified whether its Protection System component(s) caused a Misoperation in accordance with Requirement R1, but in more than 120 calendar days and less than or equal to 150 calendar days of the BES interrupting device operation.	The responsible entity identified whether its Protection System component(s) caused a Misoperation in accordance with Requirement R1, but in more than 150 calendar days and less than or equal to 165 calendar days of the BES interrupting device operation.	The responsible entity identified whether its Protection System component(s) caused a Misoperation in accordance with Requirement R1, but in more than 165 calendar days and less than or equal to 180 calendar days of the BES interrupting device operation.	The responsible entity identified whether its Protection System component(s) caused a Misoperation in accordance with Requirement R1, but in more than 180 calendar days of the BES interrupting device operation. OR The responsible entity failed to identify whether its Protection System component(s) caused a Misoperation in accordance with Requirement R1.

R#	Time Horizon	VRF	Violation Severity Levels			
			Lower VSL	Moderate VSL	High VSL	Severe VSL
R2.	Operations Assessment, Operations Planning	High	The responsible entity notified the other owner(s) of the Protection System component(s) in accordance with Requirement R2, but in more than 120 calendar days and less than or equal to 150 calendar days of the BES interrupting device operation.	The responsible entity notified the other owner(s) of the Protection System component(s) in accordance with Requirement R2, but in more than 150 calendar days and less than or equal to 165 calendar days of the BES interrupting device operation.	The responsible entity notified the other owner(s) of the Protection System component(s) in accordance with Requirement R2, but in more than 165 calendar days and less than or equal to 180 calendar days of the BES interrupting device operation.	The responsible entity notified the other owner(s) of the Protection System component(s) in accordance with Requirement R2, but in more than 180 calendar days of the BES interrupting device operation. OR The responsible entity failed to notify one or more of the other owner(s) of the Protection System component(s) in accordance with Requirement R2.

R#	Time Horizon	VRF	Violation Severity Levels			
			Lower VSL	Moderate VSL	High VSL	Severe VSL
R3.	Operations Assessment, Operations Planning	High	The responsible entity identified whether or not its Protection System component(s) caused a Misoperation in accordance with Requirement R3, but was less than or equal to 30 calendar days late.	The responsible entity identified whether or not its Protection System component(s) caused a Misoperation in accordance with Requirement R3, but was greater than 30 calendar days and less than or equal to 45 calendar days late.	The responsible entity identified whether or not its Protection System component(s) caused a Misoperation in accordance with Requirement R3, but was greater than 45 calendar days and less than or equal to 60 calendar days late.	The responsible entity identified whether or not its Protection System component(s) caused a Misoperation in accordance with Requirement R3, but was greater than 60 calendar days late. OR The responsible entity failed to identify whether or not a Misoperation of its Protection System component(s) occurred in accordance with Requirement R3.
R4. Reserved.						

R#	Time Horizon	VRF	Violation Severity Levels			
			Lower VSL	Moderate VSL	High VSL	Severe VSL
R5.	Operations Planning, Long-Term Planning	High	<p>The responsible entity developed a CAP, or explained in a declaration in accordance with Requirement R5, but in more than 60 calendar days and less than or equal to 70 calendar days of first identifying a cause of the Misoperation.</p> <p>OR</p> <p>(See next page)</p>	<p>The responsible entity developed a CAP, or explained in a declaration in accordance with Requirement R5, but in more than 70 calendar days and less than or equal to 80 calendar days of first identifying a cause of the Misoperation.</p> <p>OR</p> <p>(See next page)</p>	<p>The responsible entity developed a CAP, or explained in a declaration in accordance with Requirement R5, but in more than 80 calendar days and less than or equal to 90 calendar days of first identifying a cause of the Misoperation.</p> <p>OR</p> <p>(See next page)</p>	<p>The responsible entity developed a CAP, or explained in a declaration in accordance with Requirement R5, but in more than 90 calendar days of first identifying a cause of the Misoperation.</p> <p>OR</p> <p>The responsible entity failed to develop a CAP or explain in a declaration in accordance with Requirement R5.</p> <p>OR</p>

R#	Time Horizon	VRF	Violation Severity Levels			
			Lower VSL	Moderate VSL	High VSL	Severe VSL
			The responsible entity developed an evaluation in accordance with Requirement R5, but in more than 60 calendar days and less than or equal to 70 calendar days of first identifying a cause of the Misoperation.	The responsible entity developed an evaluation in accordance with Requirement R5, but in more than 70 calendar days and less than or equal to 80 calendar days of first identifying a cause of the Misoperation.	The responsible entity developed an evaluation in accordance with Requirement R5, but in more than 80 calendar days and less than or equal to 90 calendar days of first identifying a cause of the Misoperation.	The responsible entity developed an evaluation in accordance with Requirement R5, but in more than 90 calendar days of first identifying a cause of the Misoperation. OR The responsible entity failed to develop an evaluation in accordance with Requirement R5.
R6.	Operations Planning, Long-Term Planning	High	The responsible entity implemented, but failed to update a CAP, when actions or timetables changed, in accordance with Requirement R6.	N/A	N/A	The responsible entity failed to implement a CAP in accordance with Requirement R6.

D. Regional Variances

None.

E. Associated Documents

NERC System Protection and Controls Subcommittee of the NERC Planning Committee, Assessment of Standards: PRC-003-1 – Regional Procedure for Analysis of Misoperations of Transmission and Generation Protection Systems, PRC-004-1 – Analysis and Mitigation of Transmission and Generation Protection Misoperations, PRC-016-1 – Special Protection System Misoperations, May 22, 2009.²

Version History

Version	Date	Action	Change Tracking
0	April 1, 2005	Effective Date	New
1	December 1, 2005	<ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Changed incorrect use of certain hyphens (-) to “en dash” (–) and “em dash (—).” 2. Added “periods” to items where appropriate. 3. Changed “Timeframe” to “Time Frame” in item D, 1.2. 	01/20/06
1a	February 17, 2011	Adopted by NERC Board of Trustees	Project 2009-17 interpretation adding Appendix 1 - Interpretation regarding applicability of standard to protection of radially connected transformers
1a	September 26, 2011	Appended FERC-approved interpretation of R1 and R3 to version 1	FERC’s Order approving the interpretation of R1 and R3 is effective as of September 26, 2011
2	August 5, 2010	Adopted by NERC Board of Trustees	Project 2010-12 modifications to address Order No. 693 Directives contained in paragraph 1469

² (<http://www.nerc.com/comm/PC/System%20Protection%20and%20Control%20Subcommittee%20SPCS%20DL/PRC-003-004-016%20Report.pdf>).

Version	Date	Action	Change Tracking
2a	September 26, 2011	Appended FERC-approved interpretation of R1 and R3 to version 2	FERC’s Order approving the interpretation of R1 and R3 is effective as of September 26, 2011
2.1a	February 9, 2012	Adopted by NERC Board of Trustees	Errata change under Project 2010-07 to add “...and generator interconnection Facility...”
3	August 14, 2014	Adopted by NERC Board of Trustees	Revision under Project 2010-05.1
4	November 13, 2014	Adopted by NERC Board of Trustees	Applicability revision under Project 2014-01 to clarify application of Requirements to BES dispersed power producing resources
5	May 7, 2015	Adopted by NERC Board of Trustees	Revision under Project 2008-02.2
5(i)	June 22, 2015	Adopted by NERC Board of Trustees	Revision to VRF designations from “Medium” to “High” for Requirements R1 through R6, in compliance with the Federal Energy Regulatory Commission’s directive in N. Am. Elec. Reliability Corp., 151 FERC ¶ 61,129 (2015)
6	May 9, 2019	Adopted by the NERC Board of Trustees	R4 retired under Project 2018-03 Standards Efficiency Review Retirements.

Guidelines and Technical Basis

Introduction

This standard addresses the reliability issues identified in the letter³ from Gerry Cauley, NERC President and CEO, dated January 7, 2011.

“Nearly all major system failures, excluding perhaps those caused by severe weather, have misoperations of relays or automatic controls as a factor contributing to the propagation of the failure. ...Relays can misoperate, either operate when not needed or fail to operate when needed, for a number of reasons. First, the device could experience an internal failure – but this is rare. Most commonly, relays fail to operate correctly due to incorrect settings, improper coordination (of timing and set points) with other devices, ineffective maintenance and testing, or failure of communications channels or power supplies. Preventable errors can be introduced by field personnel and their supervisors or more programmatically by the organization.”

The standard also addresses the findings in the *2011 Risk Assessment of Reliability Performance*⁴; July 2011.

“...a number of multiple outage events were initiated by protection system Misoperations. These events, which go beyond their design expectations and operating procedures, represent a tangible threat to reliability. A deeper review of the root causes of dependent and common mode events, which include three or more automatic outages, is a high priority for NERC and the industry.”

The *State of Reliability 2014*⁵ report continued to identify Protection System Misoperations as a significant contributor to automatic transmission outage severity. The report recommended completion of the development of PRC-004-3 as part of the solution to address Protection System Misoperations.

Definitions

The Misoperation definition is based on the IEEE/PSRC Working Group I3 “Transmission Protective Relay System Performance Measuring Methodology⁶.” Misoperations of a Protection System include failure to operate, slowness in operating, or operating when not required either during a Fault or non-Fault condition.

For reference, a “Protection System” is defined in the *Glossary of Terms Used in NERC Reliability Standards* (“NERC Glossary”) as:

³ (<http://www.nerc.com/pa/Stand/Project%20201005%20Protection%20System%20Misoperations%20DL/20110209130708-Cauley%20letter.pdf>).

⁴ “2011 Risk Assessment of Reliability Performance.” NERC. (http://www.nerc.com/files/2011_RARPR_FINAL.pdf, July 2011). Pg. 3.

⁵ “State of Reliability 2014.” NERC. (<http://www.nerc.com/pa/Stand/Pages/ReliabilityCoordinationProject20066.aspx>). May 2014. Pg. 18 of 106.

⁶ “Transmission Protective Relay System Performance Measuring Methodology.” Working Group I3 of Power System Relaying Committee of IEEE Power Engineering Society. 1999.

- Protective relays which respond to electrical quantities,
- Communications systems necessary for correct operation of protective functions,
- Voltage and current sensing devices providing inputs to protective relays,
- Station dc supply associated with protective functions (including station batteries, battery chargers, and non-battery-based dc supply), and
- Control circuitry associated with protective functions through the trip coil(s) of the circuit breakers or other interrupting devices.

A BES interrupting device is a BES Element, typically a circuit breaker or circuit switcher that has the capability to interrupt fault current. Although BES interrupting device mechanisms are not part of a Protection System, the standard uses the operation of a BES interrupting device by a Protection System to initiate the review for Misoperation.

The following two definitions are being proposed for inclusion in the NERC Glossary:

Composite Protection System – *The total complement of Protection System(s) that function collectively to protect an Element. Backup protection provided by a different Element's Protection System(s) is excluded.*

The Composite Protection System definition is based on the principle that an Element's multiple layers of protection are intended to function collectively. This definition has been introduced in this standard and incorporated into the proposed definition of Misoperation to clarify that the overall performance of an Element's total complement of protection should be considered while evaluating an operation.

Composite Protection System – Line Example

The Composite Protection System of the Alpha-Beta line (Circuit #123) is comprised of current differential, permissive overreaching transfer trip (POTT), step distance (classic zone 1, zone 2, and zone 3), instantaneous-overcurrent, time-overcurrent, out-of-step, and overvoltage protection. The protection is housed at the Alpha and Beta substations, and includes the associated relays, communications systems, voltage and current sensing devices, DC supplies, and control circuitry.

Composite Protection System – Transformer Example

The Composite Protection System of the Alpha transformer (#2) is comprised of internal differential, overall differential, instantaneous-overcurrent, and time-overcurrent protection. The protection is housed at the Alpha substation, and includes the associated relays, voltage and current sensing devices, DC supplies, and control circuitry.

Composite Protection System – Generator Example

The Composite Protection System of the Beta generator (#3) is comprised of generator differential, overall differential, overcurrent, stator ground, reverse power, volts per hertz, loss-of-field, and undervoltage protection. The protection is housed at the Beta generating plant and at the Beta substation, and includes the associated relays, voltage and current sensing

devices, DC supplies, and control circuitry.

Composite Protection System – Breaker Failure Example

Breaker failure protection provides backup protection for the breaker, and therefore is part of the breaker’s Composite Protection System. Considering breaker failure protection to be part of another Element’s Composite Protection System could lead to an incorrect conclusion that a breaker failure operation automatically satisfies the “Slow Trip” criteria of the Misoperation definition.

- An example of a correct operation of the breaker’s Composite Protection System is when the breaker failure relaying tripped because the line relaying operated, but the breaker failed to clear the Fault. The breaker failure relaying operated because of a failed trip coil. The failed trip coil caused a Misoperation of the line’s Composite Protection System.
- An example of a correct operation of the breaker’s Composite Protection System is when the breaker failure relaying tripped because the line relaying operated, but the breaker failed to clear the Fault. Only the breaker failure relaying operated because of a failed breaker mechanism. This was not a Misoperation because the breaker mechanism is not part of the breaker’s Composite Protection System.
- An example of an “Unnecessary Trip – During Fault” is when the breaker failure relaying tripped at the same time as the line relaying during a Fault. The Misoperation was due to the breaker failure timer being set to zero.

Misoperation – *The failure a Composite Protection System to operate as intended for protection purposes. Any of the following is a Misoperation:*

1. **Failure to Trip – During Fault** – *A failure of a Composite Protection System to operate for a Fault condition for which it is designed. The failure of a Protection System component is not a Misoperation as long as the performance of the Composite Protection System is correct.*
2. **Failure to Trip – Other Than Fault** – *A failure of a Composite Protection System to operate for a non-Fault condition for which it is designed, such as a power swing, undervoltage, overexcitation, or loss of excitation. The failure of a Protection System component is not a Misoperation as long as the performance of the Composite Protection System is correct.*
3. **Slow Trip – During Fault** – *A Composite Protection System operation that is slower than required for a Fault condition if the duration of its operating time resulted in the operation of at least one other Element’s Composite Protection System.*
4. **Slow Trip – Other Than Fault** – *A Composite Protection System operation that is slower than required for a non-Fault condition, such as a power swing, undervoltage, overexcitation, or loss of excitation, if the duration of its operating time resulted in the operation of at least one other Element’s Composite Protection System.*
5. **Unnecessary Trip – During Fault** – *An unnecessary Composite Protection System operation for a Fault condition on another Element.*
6. **Unnecessary Trip – Other Than Fault** – *An unnecessary Composite Protection System*

operation for a non-Fault condition. A Composite Protection System operation that is caused by personnel during on-site maintenance, testing, inspection, construction, or commissioning activities is not a Misoperation.

The Misoperation definition is based on the principle that an Element's total complement of protection is intended to operate dependably and securely.

- Failure to automatically reclose after a Fault condition is not included as a Misoperation because reclosing equipment is not included within the definition of Protection System.
- A breaker failure operation does not, in itself, constitute a Misoperation.
- A remote backup operation resulting from a "Failure to Trip" or a "Slow Trip" does not, in itself, constitute a Misoperation.

This proposed definition of Misoperation provides additional clarity over the current version. A Misoperation is the failure of a Composite Protection System to operate as intended for protection purposes. The definition includes six categories which provide further differentiation of what constitutes a Misoperation. These categories are discussed in greater detail in the following sections.

Failure to Trip – During Fault

This category of Misoperation typically results in the Fault condition being cleared by remote backup Protection System operation.

Example 1a: A failure of a transformer's Composite Protection System to operate for a transformer Fault is a Misoperation.

Example 1b: A failure of a "primary" transformer relay (or any other component) to operate for a transformer Fault is not a "Failure to Trip – During Fault" Misoperation as long as another component of the transformer's Composite Protection System operated.

Example 1c: A lack of target information does not by itself constitute a Misoperation. When a high-speed pilot system does not target because a high-speed zone element trips first, it would not in and of itself be a Misoperation.

Example 1d: A failure of an overall differential relay to operate is not a "Failure to Trip – During Fault" Misoperation as long as another component such as a generator differential relay operated.

Example 1e: The Composite Protection System for a bus does not operate during a bus Fault which results in the operation of all local transformer Protection Systems connected to that bus and all remote line Protection Systems connected to that bus isolating the faulted bus from the grid. The operation of the local transformer Protection Systems and the operation of all remote line Protection Systems correctly provided backup protection. There is one "Failure to Trip – During Fault" Misoperation of the bus Composite Protection System.

In analyzing the Protection System for Misoperation, the entity must also consider whether the “Slow Trip – During Fault” category applies to the operation.

Failure to Trip – Other Than Fault

This category of Misoperation may have resulted in operator intervention. The “Failure to Trip – Other Than Fault” conditions cited in the definition are examples only, and do not constitute an all-inclusive list.

Example 2a: A failure of a generator's Composite Protection System to operate for an unintentional loss of field condition is a Misoperation.

Example 2b: A failure of an overexcitation relay (or any other component) is not a "Failure to Trip – Other Than Fault" Misoperation as long as the generator's Composite Protection System operated as intended isolating the generator from the BES.

In analyzing the Protection System for Misoperation, the entity must also consider whether the “Slow Trip – Other Than Fault” category applies to the operation.

Slow Trip – During Fault

This category of Misoperation typically results in remote backup Protection System operation before the Fault is cleared.

Example 3a: A Composite Protection System that is slower than required for a Fault condition is a Misoperation if the duration of its operating time resulted in the operation of at least one other Element’s Composite Protection System. The current differential element of a multiple function relay failed to operate for a line Fault. The same relay's time-overcurrent element operated after a time delay. However, an adjacent line also operated from a time-overcurrent element. The faulted line's time-overcurrent element was found to be set to trip too slowly.

Example 3b: A failure of a breaker's Composite Protection System to operate as quickly as intended to meet the expected critical Fault clearing time for a line Fault in conjunction with a breaker failure (i.e., stuck breaker) is a Misoperation if it resulted in an unintended operation of at least one other Element’s Composite Protection System. If a generating unit’s Composite Protection System operates due to instability caused by the slow trip of the breaker's Composite Protection System, it is not an “Unnecessary Trip – During Fault” Misoperation of the generating unit’s Composite Protection System. This event would be a “Slow Trip – During Fault” Misoperation of the breaker's Composite Protection System.

Example 3c: A line connected to a generation interconnection station is protected with two independent high-speed pilot systems. The Composite Protection System for this line also includes step distance and time-overcurrent schemes in addition to the two pilot systems. During a Fault on this line, the two pilot systems fail to operate and the time-overcurrent scheme operates clearing the Fault with no generating units or other Elements tripping (i.e., no over-trips). This event is not a Misoperation.

The phrase “slower than required” means the duration of its operating time resulted in the operation of at least one other Element’s Composite Protection System. It would be impractical to provide a precise tolerance in the definition that would be applicable to every type of Protection System. Rather, the owner(s) reviewing each Protection System operation should understand whether the speed and outcome of its Protection System operation met their objective. The intent is not to require documentation of exact Protection System operation times, but to assure consideration of relay coordination and system stability by the owner(s) reviewing each Protection System operation.

The phrase “resulted in the operation of any other Composite Protection System” refers to the need to ensure that relaying operates in the proper or planned sequence (i.e., the primary relaying for a faulted Element operates before the remote backup relaying for the faulted Element).

In analyzing the Protection System for Misoperation, the entity must also consider the “Unnecessary Trip – During Fault” category to determine if an “unnecessary trip” applies to the Protection System operation of an Element other than the faulted Element.

If a coordination error was at the local terminal (i.e., set too slow), then it was a "Slow Trip," category of Misoperation at the local terminal.

Slow Trip – Other Than Fault

The phrase “slower than required” means the duration of its operating time resulted in the operation of at least one other Element’s Composite Protection System. It would be impractical to provide a precise tolerance in the definition that would be applicable to every type of Protection System. Rather, the owner(s) reviewing each Protection System operation should understand whether the speed and outcome of its Protection System operation met their objective. The intent is not to require documentation of exact Protection System operation times, but to assure consideration of relay coordination and system stability by the owner(s) reviewing each Protection System operation.

Example 4: A phase to phase fault occurred on the terminals of a generator. The generator's Composite Protection System and a transmission line's Composite Protection System both operated in response to the fault. It was found during subsequent investigation that the generator protection contained an inappropriate time delay. This caused the transmission line's correctly set overreaching zone of protection to operate. This was a Misoperation of the generator’s Composite Protection System, but not of the transmission line’s Composite Protection System.

The “Slow Trip – Other Than Fault” conditions cited in the definition are examples only, and do not constitute an all-inclusive list.

Unnecessary Trip – During Fault

An operation of a properly coordinated remote Protection System is not in and of itself a Misoperation if the Fault has persisted for a sufficient time to allow the correct operation of the

Composite Protection System of the faulted Element to clear the Fault. A BES interrupting device failure, a “failure to trip” Misoperation, or a “slow trip” Misoperation may result in a proper remote Protection System operation.

Example 5: An operation of a transformer's Composite Protection System which trips (i.e., over-trips) for a properly cleared line Fault is a Misoperation. The Fault is cleared properly by the faulted equipment's Composite Protection System (i.e., line relaying) without the need for an external Protection System operation resulting in an unnecessary trip of the transformer protection; therefore, the transformer Protection System operation is a Misoperation.

Example 5b: An operation of a line's Composite Protection System which trips (i.e., over-trips) for a properly cleared Fault on a different line is a Misoperation. The Fault is cleared properly by the faulted line's Composite Protection System (i.e., line relaying); however, elsewhere in the system, a carrier blocking signal is not transmitted (e.g., carrier ON/OFF switch found in OFF position) resulting in the operation of a remote Protection System, single-end trip of a non-faulted line. The operation of the Protection System for the non-faulted line is an unnecessary trip during a Fault. Therefore, the non-faulted line Protection System operation is an “Unnecessary Trip – During Fault” Misoperation.

Example 5c: If a coordination error was at the remote terminal (i.e., set too fast), then it was an "Unnecessary Trip – During Fault" category of Misoperation at the remote terminal.

Unnecessary Trip – Other Than Fault

Unnecessary trips for non-Fault conditions include but are not limited to: power swings, overexcitation, loss of excitation, frequency excursions, and normal operations.

Example 6a: An operation of a line's Composite Protection System due to a relay failure during normal operation is a Misoperation.

Example 6b: Tripping a generator by the operation of the loss of field protection during an off-nominal frequency condition while the field is intact is a Misoperation assuming the Composite Protection System was not intended to operate under this condition.

Example 6c: An impedance line relay trip for a power swing that entered the relay's characteristic is a Misoperation if the power swing was stable and the relay operated because power swing blocking was enabled and should have prevented the trip, but did not.

Example 6d: Tripping a generator operating at normal load by the operation of a reverse power protection relay due to a relay failure is a Misoperation.

Additionally, an operation that occurs during a non-Fault condition but was initiated directly by on-site (i.e., real-time) maintenance, testing, inspection, construction, or commissioning is not a Misoperation.

Example 6e: A BES interrupting device operation that occurs at the remote end of a line

during a non-Fault condition because a direct transfer trip was initiated by system maintenance and testing activities at the local end of the line is not a Misoperation because of the maintenance exclusion in category 6 of the definition of "Misoperation."

The "on-site" activities at one location that initiates a trip to another location are included in this exemption. This includes operation of a Protection System when energizing equipment to facilitate measurements, such as verification of current circuits as a part of performing commissioning; however, once the maintenance, testing, inspection, construction, or commissioning activity associated with the Protection System is complete, the "on-site" Misoperation exclusion no longer applies, regardless of the presence of on-site personnel.

Special Cases

Protection System operations for these cases would not be a Misoperation.

Example 7a: A generator Protection System operation prior to closing the unit breaker(s) is not a Misoperation provided no in-service Elements are tripped.

This type of operation is not a Misoperation because the generating unit is not synchronized and is isolated from the BES. Protection System operations that occur when the protected Element is out of service and that do not trip any in-service Elements are not Misoperations. In some cases where zones of protection overlap, the owner(s) of Elements may decide to allow a Protection System to operate faster in order to gain better overall Protection System performance for an Element.

Example 7b: The high-side of a transformer connected to a line may be within the zone of protection of the supplying line's relaying. In this case, the line relaying is planned to protect the area of the high-side of the transformer and into its primary winding. In order to provide faster protection for the line, the line relaying may be designed and set to operate without direct coordination (or coordination is waived) with local protection for Faults on the high-side of the connected transformer. Therefore, the operation of the line relaying for a high-side transformer Fault operated as intended and would not be a Misoperation.

Below are examples of conditions that would be a Misoperation.

Example 7c: A 230 kV shunt capacitor bank was released for operational service. The capacitor bank trips due to a settings error in the capacitor bank differential relay upon energization.

Example 7d: A 230/115 kV BES transformer bank trips out when being re-energized due to an incorrect operation of the transformer differential relay for inrush after being released for operational service. Only the high-side breaker opens since the low-side breaker had not yet been closed.

Non-Protective Functions

BES interrupting device operations which are initiated by non-protective functions, such as those associated with generator controls, excitation controls, or turbine/boiler controls, static

voltampere-reactive compensators (SVC), flexible ac transmission systems (FACTS), high-voltage dc (HVdc) transmission systems, circuit breaker mechanisms, or other facility control systems are not operations of a Protection System. The standard is not applicable to non-protective functions such as automation (e.g., data collection) or control functions that are embedded within a Protection System.

Control Functions

The entity must make a determination as to whether the standard is applicable to each operation of its Protection System in accordance with the provided exclusions in the standard's Applicability, see Section 4.2.1. The subject matter experts (SME) developing this standard recognize that entities use Protection Systems as part of a routine practice to control BES Elements. This standard is not applicable to operation of protective functions within a Protection System when intended for controlling a BES Element as a part of an entity's process or planned switching sequence. The following are examples of conditions to which this standard is not applicable:

Example 8a: The reverse power protective function that operates to remove a generating unit from service using the entity's normal or routine process.

Example 8b: The reverse power relay enables a permissive trip and the generator operator trips the unit.

The standard is not applicable to operation of the protective relay because its operation is intended as a control function as part of a controlled shutdown sequence for the generator. However, the standard remains applicable to operation of the reverse power relay when it operates for conditions not associated with the controlled shutdown sequence, such as a motoring condition caused by a trip of the prime mover.

The following is another example of a condition to which this standard is not applicable:

Example 8c: Operation of a capacitor bank interrupting device for voltage control using functions embedded within a microprocessor based relay that is part of a Protection System.

The above are examples only, and do not constitute an all-inclusive list to which the standard is not applicable.

Extenuating Circumstances

In the event of a natural disaster or other extenuating circumstances, the December 20, 2012 Sanction Guidelines of the North American Electric Reliability Corporation, Section 2.8, Extenuating Circumstances, reads: "In unique extenuating circumstances causing or contributing to the violation, such as significant natural disasters, NERC or the Regional Entity may significantly reduce or eliminate Penalties." The Regional Entities to whom NERC has delegated authority will consider extenuating circumstances when considering any sanctions in relation to the timelines outlined in this standard.

The volume of Protection System operations tend to be sporadic. If a high rate of Protection System operations is not sustained, utilities will have an opportunity to catch up within the 120 day period.

Requirement Time Periods

The time periods within all the Requirements are distinct and separate. The applicable entity in Requirement R1 has 120 calendar days to identify whether a BES interrupting device operation is a Misoperation. Once the applicable entity has identified a Misoperation, it has completed its performance under Requirement R1. Identified Misoperations with an identified cause become subject to Requirement R5 and any subsequent Requirements as necessary.

In Requirement R2, the applicable entity has 120 calendar days, based on the date of the BES interrupting device operation, to provide notification to the other Protection System owners that meet the circumstances in Parts 2.1 and 2.2. For the case of an applicable entity that was notified (R3), it has the later of 120 calendar days from the date of the BES interrupting device operation or 60 calendar days of notification to identify whether its Protection System components caused a Misoperation.

Once a Misoperation is identified in either Requirement R1 or R3, and the applicable entity did not identify the cause(s) of the Misoperation, the time period for performing at least one investigative action every two full calendar quarters begins.

The time period in Requirement R5 begins when the Misoperation cause is first identified. The applicable entity is allotted 60 calendar days to perform one of the two activities listed in Requirement R5 (e.g., CAP or declaration) to complete its performance under Requirement R5.

Requirement R6 time period is determined by the actions and the associated timetable to complete those actions identified in the CAP. The time periods contained in the CAP may change from time to time and the applicable entity is required to update the timetable when it changes.

Time periods provided in the Requirements are intended to provide a reasonable amount of time to perform each Requirement. Performing activities in the least amount of time facilitates prompt identification of Misoperations, notification to other Protection System owners, identification of the cause(s), correction of the cause(s), and that important information is retained that may be lost due to time.

Requirement R1

This Requirement initiates a review of each BES interrupting device operation to identify whether or not a Misoperation may have occurred. Since the BES interrupting device owner typically monitors and tracks device operations, the owner is the logical starting point for identifying Misoperations of Protection Systems for BES Elements. A review is required when (1) a BES interrupting device operates that is caused by a Protection System or by manual intervention in response to a Protection System failure to operate, (2) regardless of whether the owner owns all or part of the Protection System component(s), and (3) the owner identified its Protection System component(s) as causing the BES interrupting device operation or was

caused by manual intervention in response to its Protection System failure to operate.

Since most Misoperations result in the operation of one or more BES interrupting devices, these operations initiate a review to identify any Misoperation. If an Element is manually isolated in response to a failure to operate, the manual isolation of the Element triggers a review for Misoperation.

Example R1a: The failure of a loss of field relay on a generating unit where an operator takes action to isolate the unit.

Manual intervention may indicate a Misoperation has occurred, thus requiring the initiation of an investigation by the BES interrupting device owner.

For the case where a BES interrupting device did not operate and remote clearing occurs due to the failure of a Composite Protection System to operate, the BES interrupting device owner would still review the operation under Requirement R1. However, if the BES interrupting device owner determines that its Protection System component operated as backup protection for a condition on another entity's BES Element, the owner would provide notification of the operation to the other Protection System owner(s) under Requirement R2, Part 2.2.

Protection Systems are made of many components. These components may be owned by different entities. For example, a Generator Owner may own a current transformer that sends information to a Transmission Owner's differential relay. All of these components and many more are part of a Protection System. It is expected that all of the owners will communicate with each other, sharing information freely, so that Protection System operations can be analyzed, Misoperations identified, and corrective actions taken.

Each entity is expected to use judgment to identify those Protection System operations that meet the definition of Misoperation regardless of the level of ownership. A combination of available information from resources such as counters, relay targets, Supervisory Control and Data Acquisition (SCADA) systems, or DME would typically be used to determine whether or not a Misoperation occurred. The intent of the standard is to classify an operation as a Misoperation if the available information leads to that conclusion. In many cases, it will not be necessary to leverage all available data to determine whether or not a Misoperation occurred. The standard also allows an entity to classify an operation as a Misoperation if entity is not sure. The entity may decide to identify the operation as a Misoperation to satisfy Requirement R1 and continue its investigation for a cause of the Misoperation. If the continued investigative actions are inconclusive, the entity may declare no cause found and end its investigation. The entity is allotted 120 calendar days from the date of its BES interrupting device operation to identify whether its Protection System component(s) caused a Misoperation.

The Protection System operation may be documented in a variety of ways such as in a report, database, spreadsheet, or list. The documentation may be organized in a variety of ways such as by BES interrupting device, protected Element, or Composite Protection System.

Repeated operations which occur during the same automatic reclosing sequence do not need a

separate identification under Requirement R1. Repeated Misoperations which occur during the same 24-hour period do not need a separate identification under Requirement R1. This is consistent with the NERC *Misoperations Report*⁷ which states:

“In order to avoid skewing the data with these repeated events, the NERC SPCS should clarify, in the next annual update of the misoperation template, that all misoperations due to the same equipment and cause within a 24 hour period be recorded as one misoperation.”

The following is an example of a condition that is not a Misoperation.

Example R1b: A high impedance Fault occurs within a transformer. The sudden pressure relaying detects and operates for the Fault, but the differential relaying did not operate due to the low Fault current levels. This is not a Misoperation because the Composite Protection System was not required to operate because the Fault was cleared by the sudden pressure relay.

Requirement R2

Requirement R2 ensures notification of those who have a role in identifying Misoperations, but were not accounted for within Requirement R1. In the case of multi-entity ownership, the entity that owns the BES interrupting device that operated is expected to use judgment to identify those Protection System operations that meet the definition of Misoperation under Requirement R1; however, if the entity that owns a BES interrupting device determines that its Protection System component(s) did not cause the BES interrupting device(s) operation or cannot determine whether its Protection System components caused the BES interrupting device(s) operation, it must notify the other Protection System owner(s) that share Misoperation identification responsibility when the criteria in Requirement R2 is met.

This Requirement does not preclude the Protection System owners from initially communicating and working together to determine whether a Misoperation occurred and, if so, the cause. The BES interrupting device owner is only required to officially notify the other owners when it: (1) shares the Composite Protection System ownership with other entity(ies), (2) determines that a Misoperation occurred or cannot rule out a Misoperation, and (3) determines its Protection System component(s) did not cause a Misoperation or is unsure. Officially notifying the other owners without performing a preliminary review may unnecessarily burden the other owners with compliance obligations under Requirement R3, redirect valuable resources, and add little benefit to reliability. The BES interrupting device owner should officially notify other owners when appropriate within the established time period.

The following is an example of a notification to another Protection System owner:

Example R2a: Circuit breakers A and B at the Charlie station tripped from directional

⁷ “Misoperations Report.” Reporting Multiple Occurrences. NERC Protection System Misoperations Task Force. (http://www.nerc.com/docs/pc/psmtf/PSMTF_Report.pdf). April 1, 2013. Pg. 37 of 40.

comparison blocking (DCB) relaying on 03/03/2014 at 15:43 UTC during an external Fault. As discussed last week, the fault records indicate that a problem with your equipment (failure to transmit) caused the operation.

Example R2b: A generator unit tripped out immediately upon synchronizing to the grid due to a Misoperation of its overcurrent protection. The Transmission Owner owns the 230 kV generator breaker that operated. The Transmission Owner, as the owner of the BES interrupting device after determining that its Protection System components did not cause the Misoperation, notified the Generator Owner of the operation. The Generator Owner investigated and determined that its Protection System components caused the Misoperation. In this example, the Generator Owner's Protection System components did cause the Misoperation. As the owner of the Protection System components that caused the Misoperation, the Generator Owner is responsible for creating and implementing the CAP.

A Composite Protection System owned by different functional entities within the same registered entity does not necessarily satisfy the notification criteria in Part 2.1.1 of Requirement R2. For example, if the same personnel within a registered entity perform the Misoperation identification for both the Generator Owner and Transmission Owner functions, then the Misoperation identification would be completely covered in Requirement R1, and therefore notification would not be required. However, if the Misoperation identification is handled by different groups, then notification would be required because the Misoperation identification would not necessarily be covered in Requirement R1.

Example R2c: Line A Composite Protection System (owned by entity 1) failed to operate for an internal Fault. As a result, the zone 3 portion of Line B's Composite Protection System (owned by entity 2) and zone 3 portion of Line C's Composite Protection System (owned by entity 3) operated to clear the Fault. Entity 2 and 3 notified entity 1 of the remote zone 3 operation.

For the case where a BES interrupting device operates to provide backup protection for a non-BES Element, the entity reviewing the operation is not required to notify the other owners of Protection Systems for non-BES Elements. No notification is required because this Reliability Standard is not applicable to Protection Systems for non-BES Elements.

Requirement R3

For Requirement R3 (i.e., notification received), the entity that also owns a portion of the Composite Protection System is expected to use judgment to identify whether the Protection System operation is a Misoperation. A combination of available information from resources such as counters, relay targets, SCADA, DME, and information from the other owner(s) would typically be used to determine whether or not a Misoperation occurred. The intent of the standard is to classify an operation as a Misoperation if the available information leads to that conclusion. In many cases, it will not be necessary to leverage all available data to determine whether or not a Misoperation occurred. The standard also allows an entity to classify an operation as a Misoperation if an entity is not sure. The entity may decide to identify the operation as a Misoperation to satisfy Requirement R1 and continue its investigation for a

cause of the Misoperation. If the continued investigative actions are inconclusive, the entity may declare no cause found and end its investigation.

The entity that is notified by the BES interrupting device owner is allotted the later of 60 calendar days from receipt of notification or 120 calendar days from the BES interrupting device operation date to determine if its portion of the Composite Protection System caused the Protection System operation. It is expected that in most cases of a jointly owned Protection System, the entity making notification would have been in communication with the other owner(s) early in the process. This means that the shorter 60 calendar days only comes into play if the notification occurs in the second half of the 120 calendar days allotted to the BES interrupting device owner in Requirement R1.

The Protection System review may be organized in a variety of ways such as in a report, database, spreadsheet, or list. The documentation may be organized in a variety of ways such as by BES interrupting device, protected Element, or Composite Protection System. The BES interrupting device owner's notification received may be documented in a variety of ways such as an email or a facsimile.

Requirement R5

Resolving the causes of Protection System Misoperations benefits BES reliability by preventing recurrence. The Corrective Action Plan (CAP) is an established tool for resolving operational problems. The NERC Glossary defines a Corrective Action Plan as, "*A list of actions and an associated timetable for implementation to remedy a specific problem.*" Since a CAP addresses specific problems, the determination of what went wrong needs to be completed before developing a CAP. When the Misoperation cause is identified in Requirement R1 or R3, Requirement R5 requires Protection System owner(s) to develop a CAP, or explain why corrective actions are beyond the entity's control or would not improve BES reliability. The entity must develop the CAP or make a declaration why additional actions are beyond the entity's control or would not improve BES reliability and that no further corrective actions will be taken within 60 calendar days of first determining a cause.

The SMEs developing this standard recognize there may be multiple causes for a Misoperation. In these circumstances, the CAP would include a remedy for the identified causes. The CAP may be revised if additional causes are found; therefore, the entity has the option to create a single or multiple CAP(s) to correct multiple causes of a Misoperation. The 60 calendar day period for developing a CAP (or declaration) is established on the basis of industry experience which includes operational coordination timeframes, time to consider alternative solutions, coordination of resources, and development of a schedule.

The development of a CAP is intended to document the specific corrective actions needed to be taken to prevent Misoperation recurrence, the timetable for executing such actions, and an evaluation of the CAP's applicability to the entity's other Protection Systems including other locations. The evaluation of these other Protection Systems aims to reduce the risk and likelihood of similar Misoperations in other Protection Systems. The Protection System owner is responsible for determining the extent of its evaluation concerning other Protection Systems and locations. The evaluation may result in the owner including actions to address Protection

Systems at other locations or the reasoning for not taking any action. The CAP and an evaluation of other Protection Systems including other locations must be developed to complete Requirement R5.

The following is an example of a CAP for a relay Misoperation that was applying a standing trip due to a failed capacitor within the relay and the evaluation of the cause at similar locations which determined capacitor replacement was not necessary.

For completion of each CAP in Examples R5a through R5d, please see Examples R6a through R6d.

Example R5a: Actions: Remove the relay from service. Replace capacitor in the relay. Test the relay. Return to service or replace by 07/01/2014.

Applicability to other Protection Systems: This type of impedance relay has not been experiencing problems and is systematically being replaced with microprocessor relays as Protection Systems are modernized. Therefore, it was assessed that a program for wholesale preemptive replacement of capacitors in this type of impedance relay does not need to be established for the system.

The following is an example of a CAP for a relay Misoperation that was applying a standing trip due to a failed capacitor within the relay and the evaluation of the cause at similar locations which determined the capacitors need preemptive correction action.

Example R5b: Actions: Remove the relay from service. Replace capacitor in the relay. Test the relay. Return to service or replace by 07/01/2014.

Applicability to other Protection Systems: This type of impedance relay is suspected to have previously tripped at other locations because of the same type of capacitor issue. Based on the evaluation, a program should be established by 12/01/2014 for wholesale preemptive replacement of capacitors in this type of impedance relay.

The following is an example of a CAP for a relay Misoperation that was applying a standing trip due to a failed capacitor within the relay and the evaluation of the cause at similar locations which determined the capacitors need preemptive correction action.

Example R5c: Actions: Remove the relay from service. Replace capacitor in the relay. Test the relay. Return to service or replace by 07/01/2014.

Applicability to other Protection Systems: This type of impedance relay is suspected to have previously tripped at other locations because of the same type of capacitor issue. Based on the evaluation, the preemptive replacement of capacitors in this type of impedance relay should be pursued for the identified stations A through I by 04/30/2015.

A plan is being developed to replace the impedance relay capacitors at stations A, B, and C by 09/01/2014. A second plan is being developed to replace the impedance relay capacitors

at stations D, E, and F by 11/01/2014. The last plan will replace the impedance relay capacitors at stations G, H, and I by 02/01/2015.

The following is an example of a CAP for a relay Misoperation that was due to a version 2 firmware problem and the evaluation of the cause at similar locations which determined the firmware needs preemptive correction action.

Example R5d: Actions: Provide the manufacturer fault records. Install new firmware pending manufacturer results by 10/01/2014.

Applicability to other Protection Systems: Based on the evaluation of other locations and a risk assessment, the newer firmware version 3 should be installed at all installations that are identified to be version 2. Twelve relays were identified across the system. Proposed completion date is 12/31/2014.

The following are examples of a declaration made where corrective actions are beyond the entity's control or would not improve BES reliability and that no further corrective actions will be taken.

Example R5e: The cause of the Misoperation was due to a non-registered entity communications provider problem.

Example R5f: The cause of the Misoperation was due to a transmission transformer tapped industrial customer who initiated a direct transfer trip to a registered entity's transmission breaker.

In situations where a Misoperation cause emanates from a non-registered outside entity, there may be limited influence an entity can exert on an outside entity and is considered outside of an entity's control.

The following are examples of declarations made why corrective actions would not improve BES reliability.

Example R5g: The investigation showed that the Misoperation occurred due to transients associated with energizing transformer ABC at Station Y. Studies show that de-sensitizing the relay to the recorded transients may cause the relay to fail to operate as intended during power system oscillations.

Example R5h: As a result of an operation that left a portion of the power system in an electrical island condition, circuit XYZ within that island tripped, resulting in loss of load within the island. Subsequent investigation showed an overfrequency condition persisted after the formation of that island and the XYZ line protective relay operated. Since this relay was operating outside of its designed frequency range and would not be subject to this condition when line XYZ is operated normally connected to the BES, no corrective action will be taken because BES reliability would not be improved.

Example R5i: During a major ice storm, four of six circuits were lost at Station A. Subsequent to the loss of these circuits, a skywire (i.e., shield wire) broke near station A on line AB (between Station A and B) resulting in a phase-phase Fault. The protection scheme utilized for both protection groups is a permissive overreaching transfer trip (POTT). The Line AB protection at Station B tripped timed for this event (i.e., Slow Trip – During Fault) even though this line had been identified as requiring high speed clearing. A weak infeed condition was created at Station A due to the loss of 4 transmission circuits resulting in the absence of a permissive signal on Line AB from Station A during this Fault. No corrective action will be taken for this Misoperation as even under N-1 conditions, there is normally enough infeed at Station A to send a proper permissive signal to station B. Any changes to the protection scheme to account for this would not improve BES reliability.

A declaration why corrective actions are beyond the entity's control or would not improve BES reliability should include the Misoperation cause and the justification for taking no corrective action. Furthermore, a declaration that no further corrective actions will be taken is expected to be used sparingly.

Requirement R6

To achieve the stated purpose of this standard, which is to identify and correct the causes of Misoperations of Protection Systems for BES Elements, the responsible entity is required to implement a CAP that addresses the specific problem (i.e., cause(s) of the Misoperation) through completion. Protection System owners are required in the implementation of a CAP to update it when actions or timetable change, until completed. Accomplishing this objective is intended to reduce the occurrence of future Misoperations of a similar nature, thereby improving reliability and minimizing risk to the BES.

The following is an example of a completed CAP for a relay Misoperation that was applying a standing trip (See also, Example R5a).

Example R6a: Actions: The impedance relay was removed from service on 06/02/2014 because it was applying a standing trip. A failed capacitor was found within the impedance relay and replaced. The impedance relay functioned properly during testing after the capacitor was replaced. The impedance relay was returned to service on 06/05/2014.

CAP completed on 06/25/2014.

The following is an example of a completed CAP for a relay Misoperation that was applying a standing trip that resulted in the correction and the establishment of a program for further replacements (See also, Example R5b).

Example R6b: Actions: The impedance relay was removed from service on 06/02/2014 because it was applying a standing trip. A failed capacitor was found within the impedance relay and replaced. The impedance relay functioned properly during testing after the capacitor was replaced. The impedance relay was returned to service on 06/05/2014.

A program for wholesale preemptive replacement of capacitors in this type of impedance

relay was established on 10/28/2014.

CAP completed on 10/28/2014.

The following is an example of a completed CAP of corrective actions with a timetable that required updating for a failed relay and preemptive actions for similar installations (See also, Example R5c).

Example R6c: Actions: The impedance relay was removed from service on 06/02/2014 because it was applying a standing trip. A failed capacitor was found within the impedance relay and replaced. The impedance relay functioned properly during testing after the capacitor was replaced. The impedance relay was returned to service on 06/05/2014.

The impedance relay capacitor replacement was completed at stations A, B, and C on 08/16/2014. The impedance relay capacitor replacement was completed at stations D, E, and F on 10/24/2014. The impedance relay capacitor replacement for stations G, H, and I were postponed due to resource rescheduling from a scheduled 02/01/15 completion to 04/01/2015 completion. Capacitor replacement was completed on 03/09/2015 at stations G, H, and I. All stations identified in the evaluation have been completed.

CAP completed on 03/09/2015.

The following is an example of a completed CAP for corrective actions with updated actions for a firmware problem and preemptive actions for similar installations. (See also, Example R5d).

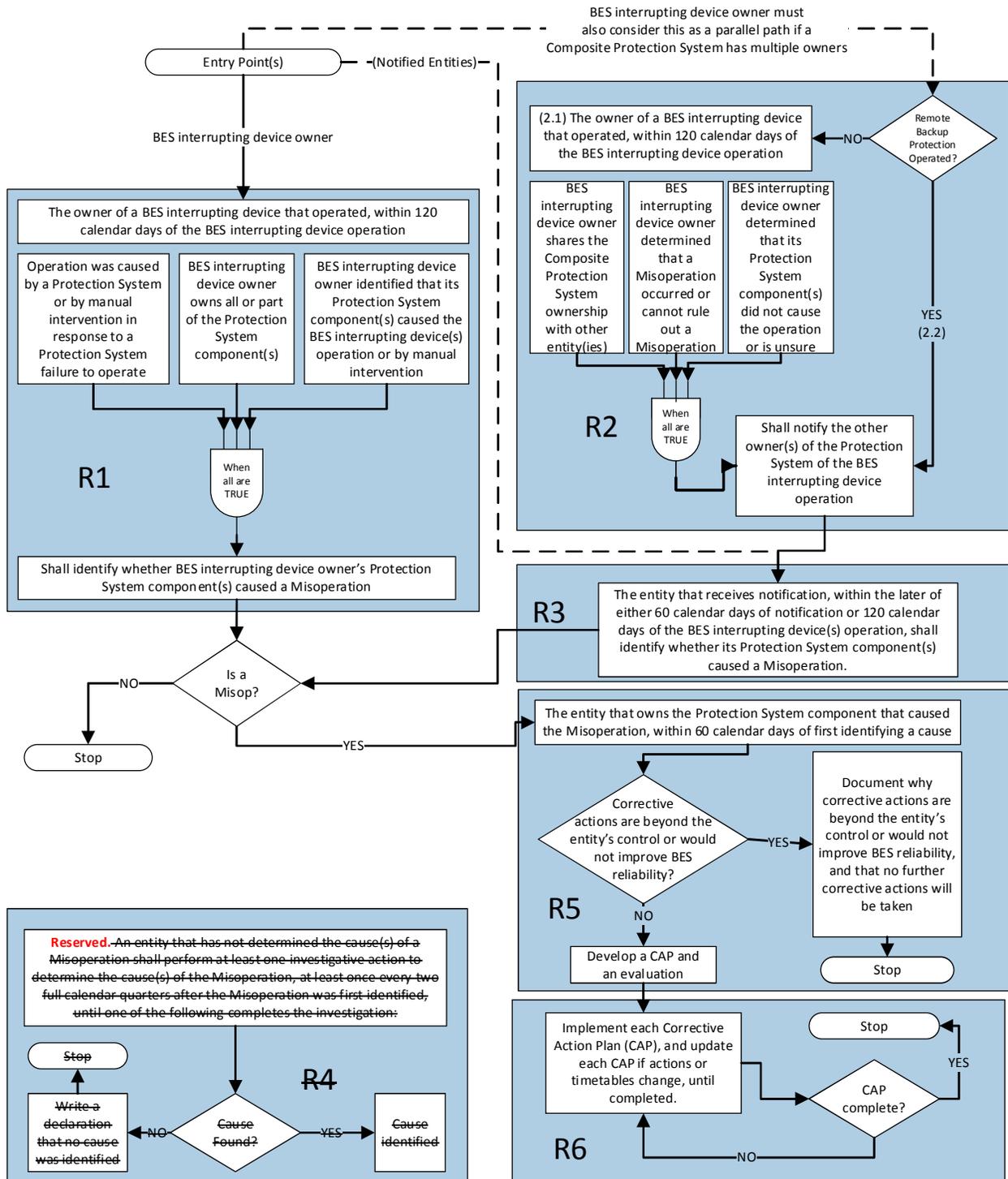
Example R6d: Actions: fault records were provided to the manufacturer on 06/04/2014. The manufacturer responded that the Misoperation was caused by a bug in version 2 firmware, and recommended installing version 3 firmware. Version 3 firmware was installed on 08/12/2014.

Nine of the twelve relays were updated to version 3 firmware on 09/23/2014. The manufacturer provided a subsequent update which was determined to be beneficial for the remaining relays. The remaining three of twelve relays identified as having the version 2 firmware were updated to version 3.01 firmware on 11/10/2014.

CAP completed on 11/10/2014.

The CAP is complete when all of the actions identified within the CAP have been completed.

Process Flow Chart: Below is a graphical representation demonstrating the relationships between Requirements:



Reliability Standard
PRC-024-3

A. Introduction

1. **Title:** **Frequency and Voltage Protection Settings** for Generating Resources
2. **Number:** PRC-024-3
3. **Purpose:** To set protection such that generating resource(s) remain connected during defined frequency and voltage excursions in support of the Bulk Electric System (BES).
4. **Applicability:**
 - 4.1. **Functional Entities:**
 - 4.1.1 Generator Owners that apply protection listed in Section 4.2.1.
 - 4.1.2 Transmission Owners (in the Quebec Interconnection only) that own a BES generator step-up (GSU) transformer or main power transformer (MPT)¹ and apply protection listed in Section 4.2.1.
 - 4.1.3 Planning Coordinators (in the Quebec Interconnection only)
 - 4.2. **Facilities²:**
 - 4.2.1 Frequency, voltage, and volts per hertz protection (whether provided by relaying or functions within associated control systems) that respond to electrical signals and: (i) directly trip the generating resource(s); or (ii) provide signals to the generating resource(s) to either trip or cease injecting current; and are applied to the following:
 - 4.2.1.1 BES generating resource(s).
 - 4.2.1.2 BES GSU transformer(s).
 - 4.2.1.3 High side of the generator-connected unit auxiliary transformer³ (UAT) installed on BES generating resource(s).
 - 4.2.1.4 Individual dispersed power producing resource(s) identified in the BES Definition, Inclusion I4.
 - 4.2.1.5 Elements that are designed primarily for the delivery of capacity from the individual dispersed power producing resources identified in the BES Definition, Inclusion I4, to the point where those resources aggregate to greater than 75 MVA.

¹ For the purpose of this standard, the MPT is the power transformer that steps up voltage from the collection system voltage to the nominal transmission/interconnecting system voltage for dispersed power producing resources.

² It is not required to install or activate the protections described in Facilities Section 4.2.

³ These transformers are variably referred to as station power UAT, or station service transformer(s) used to provide overall auxiliary power to the generating resource(s). This UAT is the transformer connected on the generator bus between the low side of the GSU and the generator terminal.

4.2.1.6 MPT⁴ of resource(s) identified in the BES Definition, Inclusion I4.

4.2.2 Exemptions: Protection on all auxiliary equipment within the generating Facility.

5. Effective Date: See the Implementation Plan for PRC-024-3.

⁴ For the purpose of this standard, the MPT is the power transformer that steps up voltage from the collection system voltage to the nominal transmission/interconnecting system voltage for dispersed power producing resources

B. Requirements and Measures

- R1.** Each Generator Owner shall set its applicable frequency protection⁵ in accordance with PRC-024 Attachment 1 such that the applicable protection does not cause the generating resource to trip or cease injecting current within the “no trip zone” during a frequency excursion with the following exceptions: [*Violation Risk Factor: Medium*] [*Time Horizon: Long-term Planning*]
- Applicable frequency protection may be set to trip or cease injecting current within a portion of the “no trip zone” for documented and communicated regulatory or equipment limitations in accordance with Requirement R3.
- M1.** Each Generator Owner shall have evidence that the applicable frequency protection has been set in accordance with Requirement R1, such as dated setting sheets, calibration sheets, calculations, or other documentation.
- R2.** Each Generator Owner shall set its applicable voltage protection⁵ in accordance with PRC-024 Attachment 2, such that the applicable protection does not cause the generating resource to trip or cease injecting current within the “no trip zone” during a voltage excursion at the high side of the GSU or MPT, subject to the following exceptions: [*Violation Risk Factor: Medium*] [*Time Horizon: Long-term Planning*]
- If the Transmission Planner allows less stringent voltage protection settings than those required to meet PRC-024 Attachment 2, then the Generator Owner may set its protection within the voltage recovery characteristics of a location-specific Transmission Planner’s study.
 - Applicable voltage protection may be set to trip or cease injecting current during a voltage excursion within a portion of the “no trip zone” for documented and communicated regulatory or equipment limitations in accordance with Requirement R3.
- M2.** Each Generator Owner shall have evidence that applicable voltage protection has been set in accordance with Requirement R2, such as dated setting sheets, voltage-time boundaries, calibration sheets, coordination plots, dynamic simulation studies, calculations, or other documentation.

⁵ Frequency, voltage, and volts per hertz protection (whether provided by relaying or functions within associated control systems) that respond to electrical signals and: (i) directly trip the generating resource(s); or (ii) provide signals to the generating resource(s) to either trip or cease injecting current.

- R3.** Each Generator Owner shall document each known regulatory or equipment limitation⁶ that prevents an applicable generating resource(s) with frequency or voltage protection from meeting the protection setting criteria in Requirements R1 or R2, including (but not limited to) study results, experience from an actual event, or manufacturer’s advice.
[Violation Risk Factor: Lower] [Time Horizon: Long-term Planning]
- 3.1.** The Generator Owner shall communicate the documented regulatory or equipment limitation, or the removal of a previously documented regulatory or equipment limitation, to its Planning Coordinator and Transmission Planner within 30 calendar days of any of the following:
- Identification of a regulatory or equipment limitation.
 - Repair of the equipment causing the limitation that removes the limitation.
 - Replacement of the equipment causing the limitation with equipment that removes the limitation.
 - Creation or adjustment of an equipment limitation caused by consumption of the cumulative turbine life-time frequency excursion allowance.
- M3.** Each Generator Owner shall have evidence that it has documented and communicated any known regulatory or equipment limitations that resulted in an exception to Requirements R1 or R2 in accordance with Requirement R3, such as a dated email or letter that contains such documentation as study results, experience from an actual event, or manufacturer’s advice.
- R4.** Each Generator Owner shall provide its applicable protection settings associated with Requirements R1 and R2 to the Planning Coordinator or Transmission Planner that models the associated generating resource(s) within 60 calendar days of receipt of a written request for the data and within 60 calendar days of any change to those previously requested settings unless directed by the requesting Planning Coordinator or Transmission Planner that the reporting of protection setting changes is not required.
[Violation Risk Factor: Lower] [Time Horizon: Operations Planning]
- M4.** Each Generator Owner shall have evidence that it communicated applicable protection settings in accordance with Requirement R4, such as dated e-mails, correspondence or other evidence and copies of any requests it has received for that information.

⁶ Excludes limitations caused by the setting capability of the frequency, voltage, and volts per hertz protective relays for the generating resource(s). This does not exclude limitations originating in the equipment protected by the relay. This also does not exclude limitations of frequency, voltage, and volts per hertz protection embedded in control systems.

C. Compliance

1. Compliance Monitoring Process

1.1. Compliance Enforcement Authority: “Compliance Enforcement Authority” means NERC or the Regional Entity, or any entity as otherwise designated by an Applicable Governmental Authority, in their respective roles of monitoring and/or enforcing compliance with mandatory and enforceable Reliability Standards in their respective jurisdictions.

1.2. Evidence Retention: The following evidence retention period(s) identify the period of time an entity is required to retain specific evidence to demonstrate compliance. For instances where the evidence retention period specified below is shorter than the time since the last audit, the Compliance Enforcement Authority may ask an entity to provide other evidence to show that it was compliant for the full-time period since the last audit.

The applicable entity shall keep data or evidence to show compliance as identified below unless directed by its Compliance Enforcement Authority to retain specific evidence for a longer period of time as part of an investigation.

- The Generator Owner shall keep data or evidence Requirement R1 through R4; for 3 years or until the next audit, whichever is longer.
- If a Generator Owner is found non-compliant, the Generator Owner or Transmission Owner shall keep information related to the non-compliance until mitigation is complete and approved for the time period specified above, whichever is longer.

1.3. Compliance Monitoring and Assessment Program: As defined in the NERC Rules of Procedure, “Compliance Monitoring and Enforcement Program” refers to the identification of the processes that will be used to evaluate data or information for the purpose of assessing performance or outcomes with the associated Reliability Standard.

Violation Severity Levels

R #	Violation Severity Levels			
	Lower VSL	Moderate VSL	High VSL	Severe VSL
R1.	N/A	N/A	N/A	The Generator Owner failed to set its applicable frequency protection so that it does not trip or cease injecting current according to Requirement R1.
R2.	N/A	N/A	N/A	The Generator Owner failed to set its applicable voltage protection so that it does not trip or cease injecting current according to Requirement R2.
R3.	The Generator Owner documented the known non-protection system equipment limitation that prevented it from meeting the criteria in Requirement R1 or R2 and communicated the documented limitation to its Planning Coordinator and Transmission Planner more than 30 calendar days but less than or equal to 60 calendar	The Generator Owner documented the known non-protection system equipment limitation that prevented it from meeting the criteria in Requirement R1 or R2 and communicated the documented limitation to its Planning Coordinator and Transmission Planner more than 60 calendar days but less than or equal	The Generator Owner documented the known non-protection system equipment limitation that prevented it from meeting the criteria in Requirement R1 or R2 and communicated the documented limitation to its Planning Coordinator and Transmission Planner more than 90 calendar	The Generator Owner failed to document any known non-protection system equipment limitation that prevented it from meeting the criteria in Requirement R1 or R2. OR The Generator Owner failed to communicate the

R #	Violation Severity Levels			
	Lower VSL	Moderate VSL	High VSL	Severe VSL
	days of identifying the limitation.	to 90 calendar days of identifying the limitation.	days but less than or equal to 120 calendar days of identifying the limitation.	documented limitation to its Planning Coordinator and Transmission Planner within 120 calendar days of identifying the limitation.
R4.	<p>The Generator Owner provided its protection settings more than 60 calendar days but less than or equal to 90 calendar days of any change to those settings.</p> <p>OR</p> <p>The Generator Owner provided protection settings more than 60 calendar days but less than or equal to 90 calendar days of a written request.</p>	<p>The Generator Owner provided its protection settings more than 90 calendar days but less than or equal to 120 calendar days of any change to those settings.</p> <p>OR</p> <p>The Generator Owner provided protection settings more than 90 calendar days but less than or equal to 120 calendar days of a written request.</p>	<p>The Generator Owner provided its protection settings more than 120 calendar days but less than or equal to 150 calendar days of any change to those settings.</p> <p>OR</p> <p>The Generator Owner provided protection settings more than 120 calendar days but less than or equal to 150 calendar days of a written request.</p>	<p>The Generator Owner failed to provide its protection settings within 150 calendar days of any change to those settings.</p> <p>OR</p> <p>The Generator Owner failed to provide protection settings within 150 calendar days of a written request.</p>

D. Regional Variances

D.A. Variance for the Quebec Interconnection

This Variance extends the applicability of Requirements R1, R3, and R4 to Transmission Owners in the Quebec Interconnection that own a BES GSU or MPT and apply protection listed in Section 4.2.1, Facilities. This Variance also replaces Requirement R2 of the continent-wide standard in its entirety and adds a new requirement, Requirement D.A.5., applicable to Planning Coordinators in the Quebec Interconnection.

In Requirements R1, R3, and R4, all references to “Generator Owner” are replaced with “Generator Owner and Transmission Owner.”

This Variance replaces continent-wide Requirement R2 in its entirety with the following:

D.A.2. Each Generator Owner and Transmission Owner shall set its applicable voltage protection⁵ in accordance with PRC-024 Attachment 2a, such that the applicable protection does not cause the generating resource to trip or cease injecting current during a voltage excursion within the “no trip zone” at the high side of the GSU or MPT, subject to the following exceptions: *[Violation Risk Factor: Medium] [Time Horizon: Long-term Planning]*

- For newly designated strategic power plants, applicable protections must comply with the high voltage durations for such plants within 48 calendar months of the notification made pursuant to Requirement D.A.5. During this transition period, voltage protections must at least comply with the high voltage durations for “all power plants”.
- The generating resource(s) are permitted to be set to trip or to cease injecting current during a voltage excursion bounded by the “no trip zone” of PRC-024 Attachment 2a for documented and communicated regulatory or equipment limitations in accordance with Requirement R3.
- If the Transmission Planner allows less stringent voltage protection settings than those required to meet PRC-024 Attachment 2a, then the Generator Owner or Transmission Owner may set its protection within the voltage recovery characteristics of a location-specific Transmission Planner’s study.
- Inverter-based resources voltage protection settings may be set to cease injecting current momentarily during a voltage excursion at the high side of the MPT, bounded by the “no trip zone” of PRC-024 Attachment 2a, under the following conditions:

- After a minimum delay of 0.022 s, when the positive-sequence voltage exceeds 1.25 per unit (p.u.) Normal operation must resume once the voltage drops back below 1.25 p.u at the high side of the MPT.
- After a minimum delay of 0.022 s, when the phase-to-ground root mean square (RMS) voltages exceeds 1.4 p.u., as measured at generator terminals, on one or multiple phases. Normal operation must resume once the positive-sequence voltage drops back below the 1.25 p.u. at the high side of the MPT.

M.D.A.2. Each Generator Owner and Transmission Owner shall have evidence that applicable voltage protection has been set in accordance with Requirement R2, such as dated setting sheets, voltage-time boundaries, calibration sheets, coordination plots, dynamic simulation studies, calculations, or other documentation.

This Variance adds the following Requirement:

- D.A.5** Each Planning Coordinator shall designate, at least once every five calendar years, the strategic power plants that must comply with Attachment 2a and notify, within 30 calendar days of its designation, each Generator Owner or Transmission Owner that owns facilities⁷ in the strategic power plants. [*Violation Risk Factor: Medium*] [*Time Horizon: Long-term planning*]
- M.D.A.5** Each Planning Coordinator shall have evidence that it designated, at least once every five calendar years, strategic power plants in accordance with Requirement D.A.5, Part 5 and shall have dated evidence that each Generator Owner or Transmission Owner has been notified in accordance with Requirement D.A.5, part 5.2. Evidence may include, but is not limited to: letters, emails, electronic files, or hard copy records demonstrating transmittal of information.

⁷ Facilities in the strategic power plants include facilities from the generator up to and including the MPT or GSU.

Violation Severity Levels

This Variance adds a VSL for D.A.5 and modifies the VSL for R2 as follows:

R #	Violation Severity Levels			
	Lower VSL	Moderate VSL	High VSL	Severe VSL
D.A.2.	N/A	N/A	N/A	<p>The Generator Owner or Transmission Owner failed to set its applicable voltage protection so that it does not trip or cease injecting current in accordance with Requirement D.A.2.</p> <p>OR</p> <p>The Generator Owner or Transmission Owner set its applicable voltage protection in accordance with Requirement D.A.2 but, for strategic power plants, failed to do so within 48 months of notification.</p>
D.A.5.	N/A	The Planning Coordinator designated strategic power plants at least once every five calendar years but notified each Generator Owner or Transmission Owner that owns	The Planning Coordinator designated strategic power plants at least once every five calendar years but notified each Generator Owner or Transmission Owner that owns	The Planning Coordinator failed to designate, at least once every five years, the strategic power plants that must comply with Attachment 2a.

R #	Violation Severity Levels			
	Lower VSL	Moderate VSL	High VSL	Severe VSL
		facilities in the strategic power plants between 31 days and 45 days after its designation.	facilities in the strategic power plants between 46 days and 60 days after its designation.	OR The Planning Coordinator failed to notify, each Generator Owner or Transmission Owner that owns facilities in the strategic power plants or notified them more than 60 days after the its designation.

E. Associated Documents

Implementation Plan

Version History

Version	Date	Action	Change Tracking
1	May 9, 2013	Adopted by the NERC Board of Trustees	
1	March 20, 2014	FERC Order issued approving PRC-024-1. (Order becomes effective on 7/1/16.)	
2	February 12, 2015	Adopted by the NERC Board of Trustees	Standard revised in Project 2014-01: Applicability revised to clarify application of requirements to BES dispersed power producing resources
2	May 29, 2015	FERC Letter Order in Docket No. RD15-3-000 approving PRC-024-2	Modifications to adjust the applicability to owners of dispersed generation resources.
3	February 6, 2020	Adopted by the NERC Board of Trustees	Standard revised in Project 2018-04
3	July 9, 2020	FERC Letter Order approved PRC-024-3. Docket No. RD20-7-000	

Attachment 1 (Frequency No Trip Boundaries by Interconnection⁸)

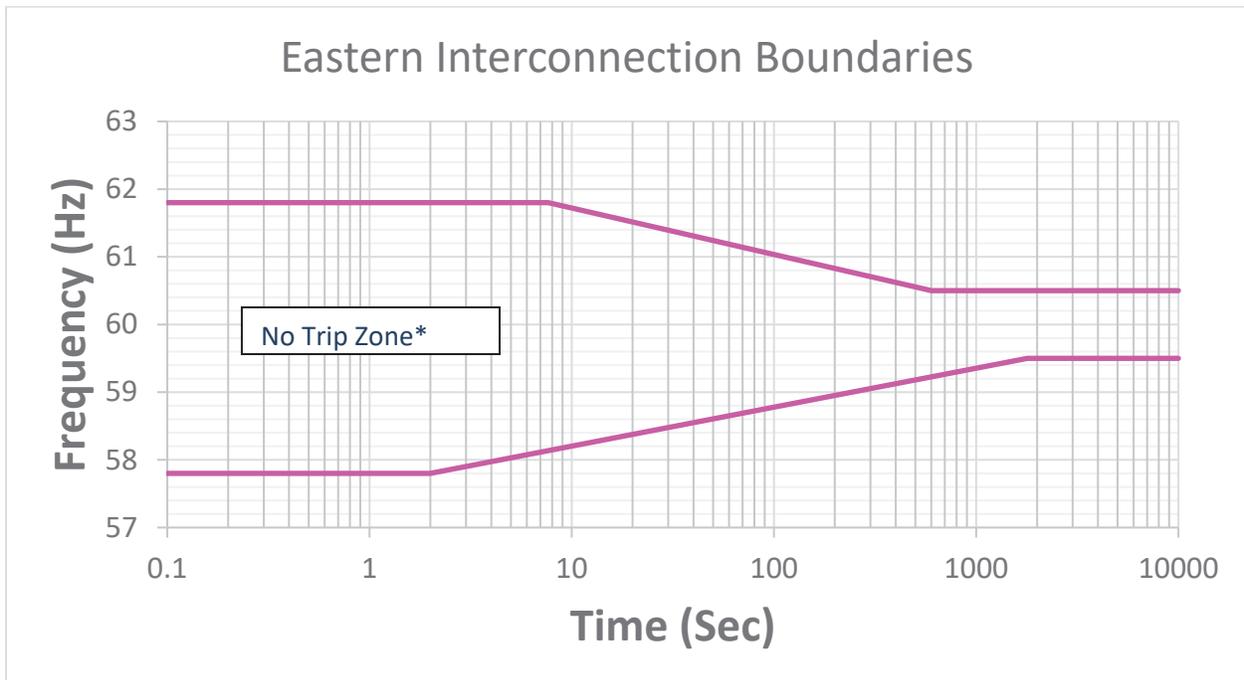


Figure 1

** The area outside the "No Trip Zone" is not a "Must Trip Zone."*

Frequency Boundary Data Points - Eastern Interconnection

High Frequency Duration		Low Frequency Duration	
Frequency (Hz)	Minimum Time (Sec)	Frequency (Hz)	Minimum Time (sec)
≥61.8	Instantaneous ⁹	≤57.8	Instantaneous ⁹
≥60.5	$10^{(90.935-1.45713*f)}$	≤59.5	$10^{(1.7373*f-100.116)}$
<60.5	Continuous operation	> 59.5	Continuous operation

Table 1

⁸ The figures do not visually represent the “no trip zone” boundaries before 0.1 seconds and after 10,000 seconds. The Frequency Boundary Data Points Table defines the entirety of the “no trip zone” boundaries.

⁹ Frequency is calculated over a window of time. While the frequency boundaries include the option to trip instantaneously for frequencies outside the specified range, this calculation should occur over a time window. Typical window/filtering lengths are three to six cycles (50 – 100 milliseconds). Instantaneous trip settings based on instantaneously calculated frequency measurement is not permissible.

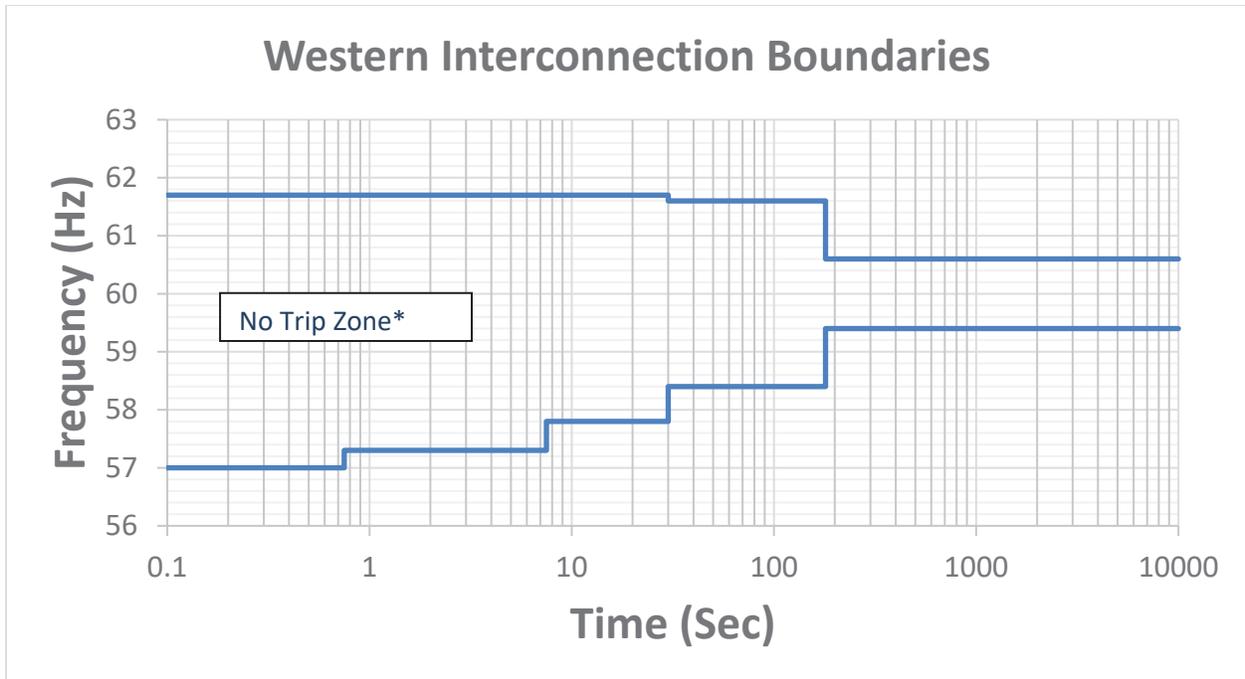


Figure 2

* The area outside the "No Trip Zone" is not a "Must Trip Zone."

Frequency Boundary Data Points –Western Interconnection

High Frequency Duration		Low Frequency Duration	
Frequency (Hz)	Minimum Time (Sec)	Frequency (Hz)	Minimum Time (sec)
≥61.7	Instantaneous ⁹	≤57.0	Instantaneous ⁹
≥61.6	30	≤57.3	0.75
≥60.6	180	≤57.8	7.5
<60.6	Continuous operation	≤58.4	30
		≤59.4	180
		>59.4	Continuous operation

Table 2

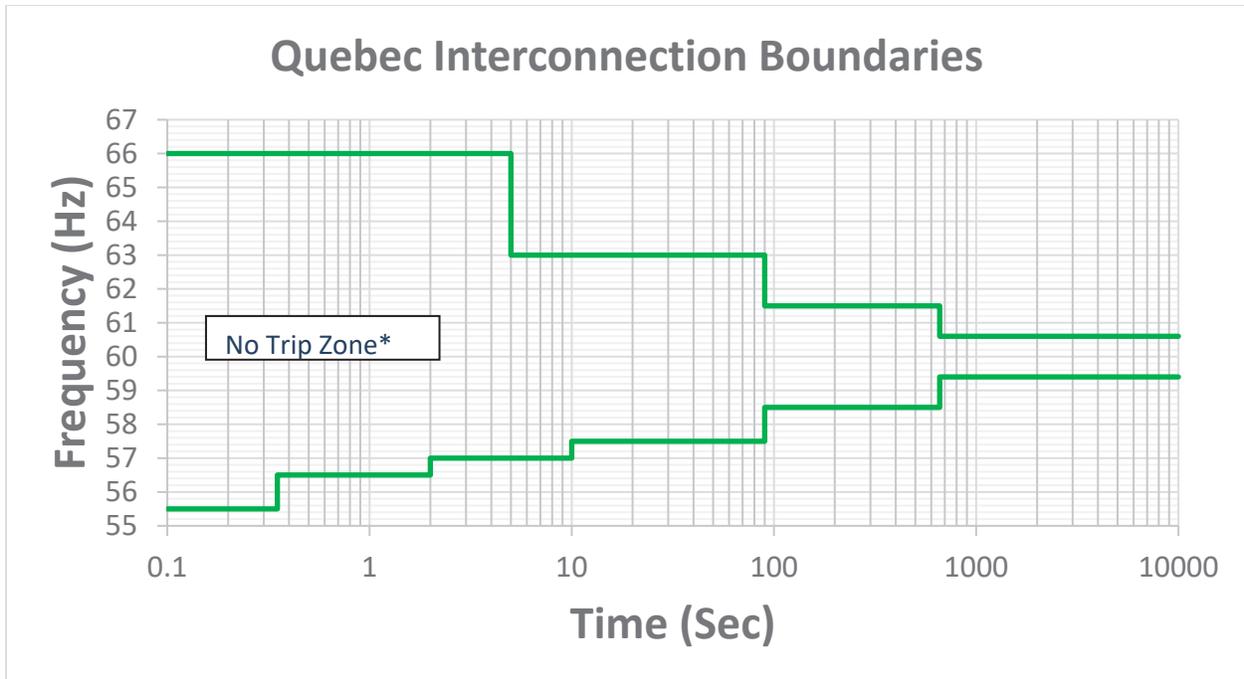


Figure 3

* The area outside the "No Trip Zone" is not a "Must Trip Zone."

Frequency Boundary Data Points – Quebec Interconnection

High Frequency Duration		Low Frequency Duration	
Frequency (Hz)	Minimum Time (Sec)	Frequency (Hz)	Minimum Time (Sec)
>66.0	Instantaneous ⁹	<55.5	Instantaneous ⁹
≥63.0	5	≤56.5	0.35
≥61.5	90	≤57.0	2
≥60.6	660	≤57.5	10
<60.6	Continuous operation	≤58.5	90
		≤59.4	660
		>59.4	Continuous operation

Table 3

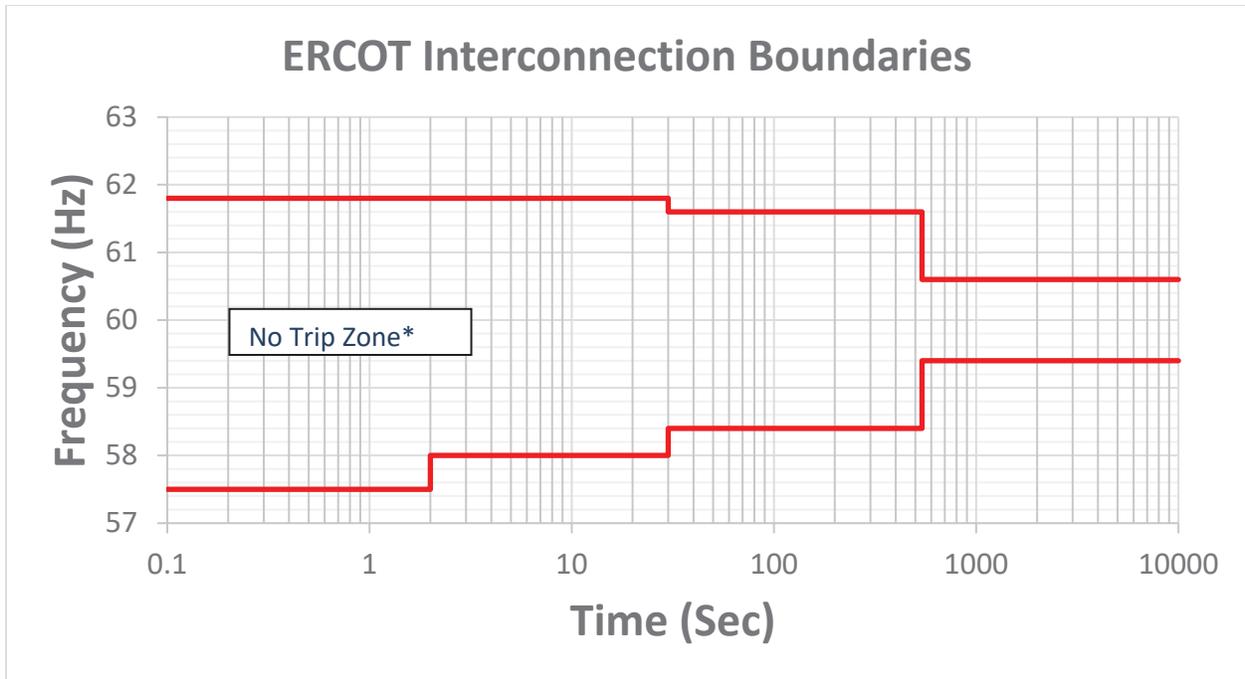


Figure 4

* The area outside the "No Trip Zone" is not a "Must Trip Zone."

Frequency Boundary Data Points – ERCOT Interconnection

High Frequency Duration		Low Frequency Duration	
Frequency (Hz)	Minimum Time (Sec)	Frequency (Hz)	Minimum Time (sec)
≥61.8	Instantaneous ⁹	≤57.5	Instantaneous ⁹
≥61.6	30	≤58.0	2
≥60.6	540	≤58.4	30
<60.6	Continuous operation	≤59.4	540
		>59.4	Continuous operation

Table 4

PRC-024 — Attachment 2 (Voltage No-Trip Boundaries – Eastern, Western, and ERCOT Interconnections)

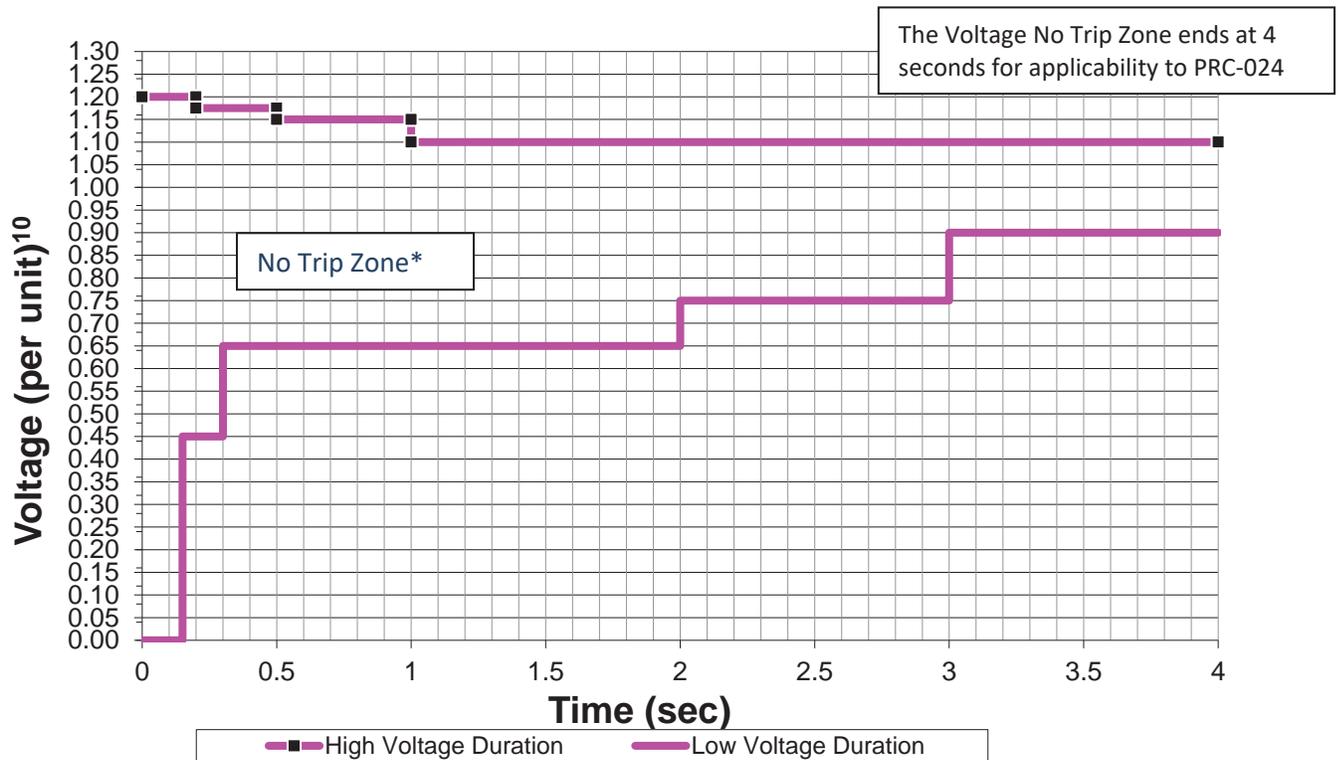


Figure 1

* The area outside the "No Trip Zone" is not a "Must Trip Zone."

Voltage Boundary Data Points

High Voltage Duration		Low Voltage Duration	
Voltage (pu)	Minimum Time (sec)	Voltage (pu)	Minimum Time (sec)
≥1.200	0.00	<0.45	0.15
≥1.175	0.20	<0.65	0.30
≥1.15	0.50	<0.75	2.00
≥1.10	1.00	<0.90	3.00
<1.10	4.00	≥ 0.90	4.00

Table 1

¹⁰Voltage at the high-side of the GSU or MPT.

Attachment 2: Voltage Boundary Clarifications – Eastern, Western, and ERCOT Interconnections

Boundary Details:

1. Unless otherwise specified by the Transmission Planner, the per unit voltage base for these boundaries is the nominal transmission system voltage (e.g., 100 kV, 115 kV, 138 kV, 161 kV, 230 kV, 345 kV, 400 kV, 500 kV, 765 kV, etc.).
2. The values in the table represent the minimum time durations allowed for specified voltage excursion thresholds.
3. When evaluating volts per hertz protection, either assume a system frequency of 60 Hertz or the magnitude of the high voltage boundary can be adjusted in proportion to deviations of frequency below 60 Hertz.
4. Voltages in the boundaries assume RMS fundamental frequency phase-to-ground or phase-to-phase per unit voltage.
5. For applicability to PRC-024, the “no trip zone” ends at 4 seconds.

Evaluating Protection Settings:

The voltage values in the Attachment 2 voltage boundaries are voltages at the high side of the GSU/MPT. For generating resources with multiple stages of step up to reach interconnecting voltage, this is the high side of the transformer with a low side below 100kV and a high side 100kV or above. When evaluating protection settings, consider the voltage differences between where the protection is measuring voltage and the high side of the GSU/MPT. A steady state calculation or dynamic simulation may be used.

If using a steady state calculation or dynamic simulation, use the following conditions when evaluating protection settings:

- a. The most probable real and reactive loading conditions for the unit under study.
- b. All installed generating plant reactive support (e.g., static VAR compensators, synchronous condensers, capacitors) equipment is available and operating normally.
- c. Account for the actual tap settings of transformers between the generator terminals and the high side of the GSU/MPT.
- d. For dynamic simulations, the automatic voltage regulator is in automatic voltage control mode with associated limiters in service.

PRC-024— Attachment 2a (Voltage No-Trip Boundaries – Quebec Interconnection)

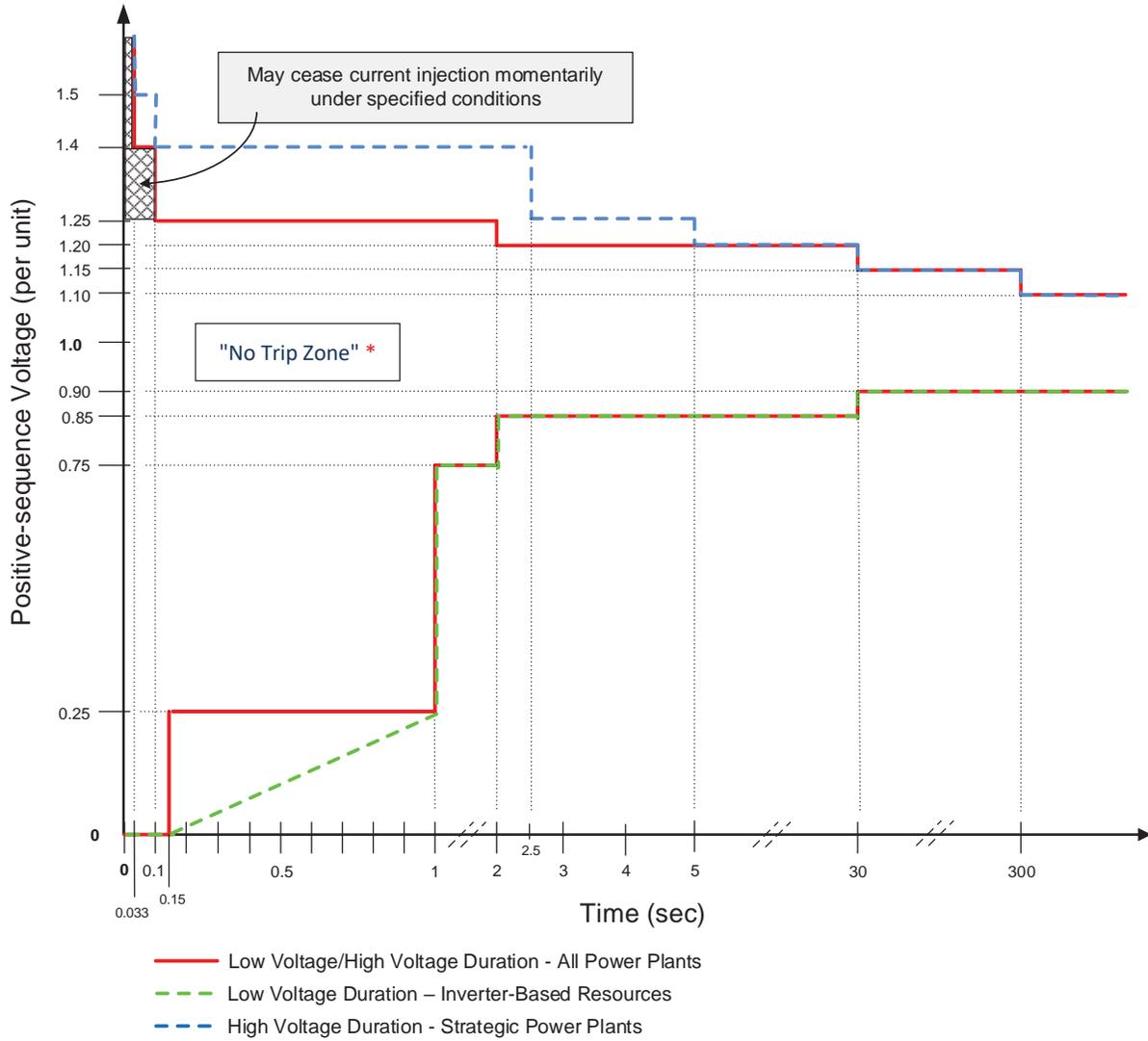


Figure 1

*** The area outside the "No Trip Zone" is not a "Must Trip Zone."**

Voltage Boundary Data Points – Quebec Interconnection

High Voltage Duration for all Power Plants		High Voltage Duration for strategic Power Plants	
Voltage (pu)	Minimum Time (sec)	Voltage (pu)	Minimum Time (sec)
---	---	>1.50	0.033
>1.40	0.033	>1.40	0.10
>1.25	0.10	>1.25	2.50
>1.20	2.00	>1.20	5.00
>1.15	30	>1.15	30
>1.10	300	>1.10	300
≤1.10	continuous	≤1.10	continuous

Table 1

Voltage Boundary Data Points – Quebec Interconnection

Low Voltage Duration for all Power Plants		Low Voltage Duration for Inverter-Based Resources	
Voltage (pu)	Minimum Time (sec)	Voltage (pu)	Minimum Time (sec)
<0.25	0.15	<0.25	$3.4 * V(\text{pu}) + 0.15$
<0.75	1.00	<0.75	1.00
<0.85	2.00	<0.85	2.00
<0.90	30	<0.90	30
≥0.90	continuous	≥0.90	continuous

Table 2

Attachment 2a: Voltage Boundary Clarifications – Quebec Interconnection

Boundary Details:

1. The per unit voltage base for these boundaries is the nominal operating voltage (e.g., 120 kV, 161 kV, 230 kV, 315 kV, 735 kV, etc.).
2. The values in the table represent the minimum time durations allowed for specified voltage excursion thresholds.
3. When evaluating volts per hertz protection, either assume a system frequency of 60 Hertz or the magnitude of the high voltage boundary can be adjusted in proportion to deviations of frequency below 60 Hertz.
4. Voltages in the Quebec Interconnection boundaries assume positive-sequence values.

Evaluating Protection Settings:

The voltage values in the Attachment 2a voltage boundaries are voltages at the high side of the GSU/MPT. For generating resources with multiple stages of step up to reach interconnecting voltage, this is the high side of the transformer that connects to the interconnecting voltage. When evaluating protection settings, consider the voltage differences between where the protection is measuring voltage and the high side of the GSU/MPT. A steady state calculation or dynamic simulation may be used.

If using a steady state calculation or dynamic simulation, use the following conditions when evaluating protection settings:

- a. The most probable real and reactive loading conditions for the unit under study.
- b. All installed generating plant reactive support (e.g., static VAR compensators, synchronous condensers, capacitors) equipment is available and operating normally.
- c. Account for the actual tap settings of transformers between the generator terminals and the high side of the GSU/MPT.
- d. For dynamic simulations, the automatic voltage regulator is in automatic voltage control mode with associated limiters in service.

Reliability Standard
TOP-001-5

A. Introduction

1. **Title:** Transmission Operations
2. **Number:** TOP-001-5
3. **Purpose:** To prevent instability, uncontrolled separation, or Cascading outages that adversely impact the reliability of the Interconnection by ensuring prompt action to prevent or mitigate such occurrences.
4. **Applicability:**
 - 4.1. **Functional Entities:**
 - 4.1.1. Balancing Authority
 - 4.1.2. Transmission Operator
 - 4.1.3. Generator Operator
 - 4.1.4. Distribution Provider
5. **Effective Date:** See Implementation Plan

B. Requirements and Measures

- R1.** Each Transmission Operator shall act to maintain the reliability of its Transmission Operator Area via its own actions or by issuing Operating Instructions. *[Violation Risk Factor: High][Time Horizon: Same-Day Operations, Real-time Operations]*
- M1.** Each Transmission Operator shall have and provide evidence which may include but is not limited to dated operator logs, dated records, dated and time-stamped voice recordings or dated transcripts of voice recordings, electronic communications, or equivalent documentation, that will be used to determine that it acted to maintain the reliability of its Transmission Operator Area via its own actions or by issuing Operating Instructions.
- R2.** Each Balancing Authority shall act to maintain the reliability of its Balancing Authority Area via its own actions or by issuing Operating Instructions. *[Violation Risk Factor: High][Time Horizon: Same-Day Operations, Real-time Operations]*
- M2.** Each Balancing Authority shall have and provide evidence which may include but is not limited to dated operator logs, dated records, dated and time-stamped voice recordings or dated transcripts of voice recordings, electronic communications, or equivalent documentation, that will be used to determine that it acted to maintain the reliability of its Balancing Authority Area via its own actions or by issuing Operating Instructions.
- R3.** Each Balancing Authority, Generator Operator, and Distribution Provider shall comply with each Operating Instruction issued by its Transmission Operator(s), unless such action cannot be physically implemented or it would violate safety, equipment, regulatory, or statutory requirements. *[Violation Risk Factor: High] [Time Horizon: Same-Day Operations, Real-Time Operations]*
- M3.** Each Balancing Authority, Generator Operator, and Distribution Provider shall make available upon request, evidence that it complied with each Operating Instruction issued by the Transmission Operator(s) unless such action could not be physically implemented or it would have violated safety, equipment, regulatory, or statutory requirements. Such evidence could include but is not limited to dated operator logs, voice recordings or transcripts of voice recordings, electronic communications, or other equivalent evidence in electronic or hard copy format. In such cases, the Balancing Authority, Generator Operator, and Distribution Provider shall have and provide copies of the safety, equipment, regulatory, or statutory requirements as evidence for not complying with the Transmission Operator's Operating Instruction. If such a situation has not occurred, the Balancing Authority, Generator Operator, or Distribution Provider may provide an attestation.
- R4.** Each Balancing Authority, Generator Operator, and Distribution Provider shall inform its Transmission Operator of its inability to comply with an Operating Instruction issued by its Transmission Operator. *[Violation Risk Factor: High] [Time Horizon: Same-Day Operations, Real-Time Operations]*

- M4.** Each Balancing Authority, Generator Operator, and Distribution Provider shall make available upon request, evidence which may include but is not limited to dated operator logs, voice recordings or transcripts of voice recordings, electronic communications, or equivalent evidence in electronic or hard copy format, that it informed its Transmission Operator of its inability to comply with its Operating Instruction issued. If such a situation has not occurred, the Balancing Authority, Generator Operator, or Distribution Provider may provide an attestation.
- R5.** Each Transmission Operator, Generator Operator, and Distribution Provider shall comply with each Operating Instruction issued by its Balancing Authority, unless such action cannot be physically implemented or it would violate safety, equipment, regulatory, or statutory requirements. *[Violation Risk Factor: High] [Time Horizon: Same-Day Operations, Real-Time Operations]*
- M5.** Each Transmission Operator, Generator Operator, and Distribution Provider shall make available upon request, evidence that it complied with each Operating Instruction issued by its Balancing Authority unless such action could not be physically implemented or it would have violated safety, equipment, regulatory, or statutory requirements. Such evidence could include but is not limited to dated operator logs, voice recordings or transcripts of voice recordings, electronic communications, or other equivalent evidence in electronic or hard copy format. In such cases, the Transmission Operator, Generator Operator, and Distribution Provider shall have and provide copies of the safety, equipment, regulatory, or statutory requirements as evidence for not complying with the Balancing Authority's Operating Instruction. If such a situation has not occurred, the Transmission Operator, Generator Operator, or Distribution Provider may provide an attestation.
- R6.** Each Transmission Operator, Generator Operator, and Distribution Provider shall inform its Balancing Authority of its inability to comply with an Operating Instruction issued by its Balancing Authority. *[Violation Risk Factor: High] [Time Horizon: Same-Day Operations, Real-Time Operations]*
- M6.** Each Transmission Operator, Generator Operator, and Distribution Provider shall make available upon request, evidence which may include but is not limited to dated operator logs, voice recordings or transcripts of voice recordings, electronic communications, or equivalent evidence in electronic or hard copy format, that it informed its Balancing Authority of its inability to comply with its Operating Instruction. If such a situation has not occurred, the Transmission Operator, Generator Operator, or Distribution Provider may provide an attestation.
- R7.** Each Transmission Operator shall assist other Transmission Operators within its Reliability Coordinator Area, if requested and able, provided that the requesting Transmission Operator has implemented its comparable Emergency procedures, unless such assistance cannot be physically implemented or would violate safety, equipment, regulatory, or statutory requirements. *[Violation Risk Factor: High] [Time Horizon: Real-Time Operations]*

- M7.** Each Transmission Operator shall make available upon request, evidence that comparable requested assistance, if able, was provided to other Transmission Operators within its Reliability Coordinator Area unless such assistance could not be physically implemented or would have violated safety, equipment, regulatory, or statutory requirements. Such evidence could include but is not limited to dated operator logs, voice recordings or transcripts of voice recordings, electronic communications, or other equivalent evidence in electronic or hard copy format. If no request for assistance was received, the Transmission Operator may provide an attestation.
- R8.** Each Transmission Operator shall inform its Reliability Coordinator, known impacted Balancing Authorities, and known impacted Transmission Operators of its actual or expected operations that result in, or could result in, an Emergency. *[Violation Risk Factor: High] [Time Horizon: Operations Planning, Same-Day Operations, Real-Time Operations]*
- M8.** Each Transmission Operator shall make available upon request, evidence that it informed its Reliability Coordinator, known impacted Balancing Authorities, and known impacted Transmission Operators of its actual or expected operations that result in, or could result in, an Emergency. Such evidence could include but is not limited to dated operator logs, voice recordings or transcripts of voice recordings, electronic communications, or other equivalent evidence. If no such situations have occurred, the Transmission Operator may provide an attestation.
- R9.** Each Balancing Authority and Transmission Operator shall notify its Reliability Coordinator and known impacted interconnected entities of all planned outages, and unplanned outages of 30 minutes or more, for telemetering and control equipment, monitoring and assessment capabilities, and associated communication channels between the affected entities. *[Violation Risk Factor: Medium] [Time Horizon: Operations Planning, Same-Day Operations, Real-Time Operations]*
- M9.** Each Balancing Authority and Transmission Operator shall make available upon request, evidence that it notified its Reliability Coordinator and known impacted interconnected entities of all planned outages, and unplanned outages of 30 minutes or more, for telemetering and control equipment, monitoring and assessment capabilities, and associated communication channels. Such evidence could include but is not limited to dated operator logs, voice recordings or transcripts of voice recordings, electronic communications, or other equivalent evidence. If such a situation has not occurred, the Balancing Authority or Transmission Operator may provide an attestation.
- R10.** Each Transmission Operator shall perform the following for determining System Operating Limit (SOL) exceedances within its Transmission Operator Area: *[Violation Risk Factor: High] [Time Horizon: Real-Time Operations]*
- 10.1.** Monitor Facilities within its Transmission Operator Area;

- 10.2.** Monitor the status of Remedial Action Schemes within its Transmission Operator Area;
 - 10.3.** Monitor non-BES facilities within its Transmission Operator Area identified as necessary by the Transmission Operator;
 - 10.4.** Obtain and utilize status, voltages, and flow data for Facilities outside its Transmission Operator Area identified as necessary by the Transmission Operator;
 - 10.5.** Obtain and utilize the status of Remedial Action Schemes outside its Transmission Operator Area identified as necessary by the Transmission Operator; and
 - 10.6.** Obtain and utilize status, voltages, and flow data for non-BES facilities outside its Transmission Operator Area identified as necessary by the Transmission Operator.
- M10.** Each Transmission Operator shall have, and provide upon request, evidence that could include but is not limited to Energy Management System description documents, computer printouts, Supervisory Control and Data Acquisition (SCADA) data collection, or other equivalent evidence that will be used to confirm that it monitored or obtained and utilized data as required to determine any System Operating Limit (SOL) exceedances within its Transmission Operator Area.
- R11.** Each Balancing Authority shall monitor its Balancing Authority Area, including the status of Remedial Action Schemes that impact generation or Load, in order to maintain generation-Load-interchange balance within its Balancing Authority Area and support Interconnection frequency. *[Violation Risk Factor: High] [Time Horizon: Real-Time Operations]*
- M11.** Each Balancing Authority shall have, and provide upon request, evidence that could include but is not limited to Energy Management System description documents, computer printouts, SCADA data collection, or other equivalent evidence that will be used to confirm that it monitors its Balancing Authority Area, including the status of Remedial Action Schemes that impact generation or Load, in order to maintain generation-Load-interchange balance within its Balancing Authority Area and support Interconnection frequency.
- R12.** Each Transmission Operator shall not operate outside any identified Interconnection Reliability Operating Limit (IROL) for a continuous duration exceeding its associated IROL T_v. *[Violation Risk Factor: High] [Time Horizon: Real-time Operations]*
- M12.** Each Transmission Operator shall make available evidence to show that for any occasion in which it operated outside any identified Interconnection Reliability Operating Limit (IROL), the continuous duration did not exceed its associated IROL T_v. Such evidence could include but is not limited to dated computer logs or reports in electronic or hard copy format specifying the date, time, duration, and details of the

excursion. If such a situation has not occurred, the Transmission Operator may provide an attestation that an event has not occurred.

- R13.** Each Transmission Operator shall ensure that a Real-time Assessment is performed at least once every 30 minutes. *[Violation Risk Factor: High] [Time Horizon: Real-time Operations]*
- M13.** Each Transmission Operator shall have, and make available upon request, evidence to show it ensured that a Real-Time Assessment was performed at least once every 30 minutes. This evidence could include but is not limited to dated computer logs showing times the assessment was conducted, dated checklists, or other evidence.
- R14.** Each Transmission Operator shall initiate its Operating Plan to mitigate a SOL exceedance identified as part of its Real-time monitoring or Real-time Assessment. *[Violation Risk Factor: High] [Time Horizon: Real-time Operations]*
- M14.** Each Transmission Operator shall have evidence that it initiated its Operating Plan for mitigating SOL exceedances identified as part of its Real-time monitoring or Real-time Assessments. This evidence could include but is not limited to dated computer logs showing times the Operating Plan was initiated, dated checklists, or other evidence.
- R15.** Each Transmission Operator shall inform its Reliability Coordinator of actions taken to return the System to within limits when a SOL has been exceeded. *[Violation Risk Factor: Medium] [Time Horizon: Real-Time Operations]*
- M15.** Each Transmission Operator shall make available evidence that it informed its Reliability Coordinator of actions taken to return the System to within limits when a SOL was exceeded. Such evidence could include but is not limited to dated operator logs, voice recordings or transcripts of voice recordings, or dated computer printouts. If such a situation has not occurred, the Transmission Operator may provide an attestation.
- R16.** Each Transmission Operator shall provide its System Operators with the authority to approve planned outages and maintenance of its telemetering and control equipment, monitoring and assessment capabilities, and associated communication channels between affected entities. *[Violation Risk Factor: High] [Time Horizon: Operations Planning, Same-Day Operations, Real-time Operations]*
- M16.** Each Transmission Operator shall have, and provide upon request, evidence that could include but is not limited to a documented procedure or equivalent evidence that will be used to confirm that the Transmission Operator has provided its System Operators with the authority to approve planned outages and maintenance of telemetering and control equipment, monitoring and assessment capabilities, and associated communication channels between affected entities.
- R17.** Each Balancing Authority shall provide its System Operators with the authority to approve planned outages and maintenance of its telemetering and control equipment, monitoring and assessment capabilities, and associated communication

channels between affected entities. *[Violation Risk Factor: High] [Time Horizon: Operations Planning, Same-Day Operations, Real-time Operations]*

- M17.** Each Balancing Authority shall have, and provide upon request, evidence that could include but is not limited to a documented procedure or equivalent evidence that will be used to confirm that the Balancing Authority has provided its System Operators with the authority to approve planned outages and maintenance of its telemetering and control equipment, monitoring and assessment capabilities, and associated communication channels between affected entities.
- R18.** Each Transmission Operator shall operate to the most limiting parameter in instances where there is a difference in SOLs. *[Violation Risk Factor: High] [Time Horizon: Operations Planning, Same-Day Operations, Real-time Operations]*
- M18.** Each Transmission Operator shall have, and provide upon request, evidence that could include but is not limited to operator logs, voice recordings, electronic communications, or equivalent evidence that will be used to determine if it operated to the most limiting parameter in instances where there is a difference in SOLs.
- R19.** Reserved.
- M19.** Reserved.
- R20.** Each Transmission Operator shall have data exchange capabilities, with redundant and diversely routed data exchange infrastructure within the Transmission Operator's primary Control Center, for the exchange of Real-time data with its Reliability Coordinator, Balancing Authority, and the entities it has identified it needs data from in order for it to perform its Real-time monitoring and Real-time Assessments. *[Violation Risk Factor: High] [Time Horizon: Same-Day Operations, Real-time Operations]*
- M20.** Each Transmission Operator shall have, and provide upon request, evidence that could include, but is not limited to, system specifications, system diagrams, or other documentation that lists its data exchange capabilities, including redundant and diversely routed data exchange infrastructure within the Transmission Operator's primary Control Center, for the exchange of Real-time data with its Reliability Coordinator, Balancing Authority, and the entities it has identified it needs data from in order to perform its Real-time monitoring and Real-time Assessments as specified in the requirement.
- R21.** Each Transmission Operator shall test its primary Control Center data exchange capabilities specified in Requirement R20 for redundant functionality at least once every 90 calendar days. If the test is unsuccessful, the Transmission Operator shall initiate action within two hours to restore redundant functionality. *[Violation Risk Factor: Medium] [Time Horizon: Operations Planning]*
- M21.** Each Transmission Operator shall have, and provide upon request, evidence that it tested its primary Control Center data exchange capabilities specified in Requirement R20 for the redundant functionality, or experienced an event that demonstrated the

redundant functionality; and, if the test was unsuccessful, initiated action within two hours to restore redundant functionality as specified in Requirement R21. Evidence could include, but is not limited to: dated and time-stamped test records, operator logs, voice recordings, or electronic communications.

R22. Reserved.

M22. Reserved.

R23. Each Balancing Authority shall have data exchange capabilities, with redundant and diversely routed data exchange infrastructure within the Balancing Authority's primary Control Center, for the exchange of Real-time data with its Reliability Coordinator, Transmission Operator, and the entities it has identified it needs data from in order for it to perform its Real-time monitoring and analysis functions. *[Violation Risk Factor: High] [Time Horizon: Same-Day Operations, Real-time Operations]*

M23. Each Balancing Authority shall have, and provide upon request, evidence that could include, but is not limited to, system specifications, system diagrams, or other documentation that lists its data exchange capabilities, including redundant and diversely routed data exchange infrastructure within the Balancing Authority's primary Control Center, for the exchange of Real-time data with its Reliability Coordinator, Transmission Operator, and the entities it has identified it needs data from in order to perform its Real-time monitoring and analysis functions as specified in the requirement.

R24. Each Balancing Authority shall test its primary Control Center data exchange capabilities specified in Requirement R23 for redundant functionality at least once every 90 calendar days. If the test is unsuccessful, the Balancing Authority shall initiate action within two hours to restore redundant functionality. *[Violation Risk Factor: Medium] [Time Horizon: Operations Planning]*

M24. Each Balancing Authority shall have, and provide upon request, evidence that it tested its primary Control Center data exchange capabilities specified in Requirement R23 for redundant functionality, or experienced an event that demonstrated the redundant functionality; and, if the test was unsuccessful, initiated action within two hours to restore redundant functionality as specified in Requirement R24. Evidence could include, but is not limited to: dated and time-stamped test records, operator logs, voice recordings, or electronic communications.

C. Compliance

1. Compliance Monitoring Process

1.1. Compliance Enforcement Authority:

“Compliance Enforcement Authority” means NERC or the Regional Entity, or any entity as otherwise designated by an Applicable Governmental Authority, in their respective roles of monitoring and/or enforcing compliance with mandatory and enforceable Reliability Standards in their respective jurisdictions.

1.2. Evidence Retention:

The following evidence retention period(s) identify the period of time an entity is required to retain specific evidence to demonstrate compliance. For instances where the evidence retention period specified below is shorter than the time since the last audit, the Compliance Enforcement Authority may ask an entity to provide other evidence to show that it was compliant for the full-time period since the last audit.

The applicable entity shall keep data or evidence to show compliance as identified below unless directed by its Compliance Enforcement Authority to retain specific evidence for a longer period of time as part of an investigation.

- Each Balancing Authority, Transmission Operator, Generator Operator, and Distribution Provider shall each keep data or evidence for each applicable Requirement R1 through R11, and Measure M1 through M11, for the current calendar year and one previous calendar year, with the exception of operator logs and voice recordings which shall be retained for a minimum of 90 calendar days, unless directed by its Compliance Enforcement Authority to retain specific evidence for a longer period of time as part of an investigation.
- Each Transmission Operator shall retain evidence for three calendar years of any occasion in which it has exceeded an identified IROL and its associated IROL T_v as specified in Requirement R12 and Measure M12.
- Each Transmission Operator shall keep data or evidence for Requirement R13 and Measure M13 for a rolling 30-day period, unless directed by its Compliance Enforcement Authority to retain specific evidence for a longer period of time as part of an investigation.
- Each Transmission Operator shall retain evidence and that it initiated its Operating Plan to mitigate a SOL exceedance as specified in Requirement R14 and Measurement M14 for three calendar years.
- Each Transmission Operator and Balancing Authority shall each keep data or evidence for each applicable Requirement R15 through R18, and Measure M15 through M18 for the current calendar year and one previous calendar year, with the exception of operator logs and voice recordings which shall be retained for a minimum of 90 calendar days.

- Each Transmission Operator shall keep data or evidence for Requirement R20 and Measure M20 for the current calendar year and one previous calendar year.
- Each Transmission Operator shall keep evidence for Requirement R21 and Measure M21 for the most recent twelve calendar months, with the exception of operator logs and voice recordings which shall be retained for a minimum of 90 calendar days.
- Each Balancing Authority shall keep data or evidence for Requirement R23 and Measure M23 for the current calendar year and one previous calendar year.
- Each Balancing Authority shall keep evidence for Requirement R24 and Measure M24 for the most recent twelve calendar months, with the exception of operator logs and voice recordings which shall be retained for a minimum of 90 calendar days.

1.3. Compliance Monitoring and Enforcement Program

As defined in the NERC Rules of Procedure, “Compliance Monitoring and Enforcement Program” refers to the identification of the processes that will be used to evaluate data or information for the purpose of assessing performance or outcomes with the associated Reliability Standard.

Violation Severity Levels

R #	Violation Severity Levels			
	Lower VSL	Moderate VSL	High VSL	Severe VSL
R1.	N/A	N/A	N/A	The Transmission Operator failed to act to maintain the reliability of its Transmission Operator Area via its own actions or by issuing Operating Instructions.
R2.	N/A	N/A	N/A	The Balancing Authority failed to act to maintain the reliability of its Balancing Authority Area via its own actions or by issuing Operating Instructions.
R3.	N/A	N/A	N/A	The responsible entity did not comply with an Operating Instruction issued by the Transmission Operator, and such action could have been physically implemented and would not have violated safety, equipment, regulatory, or statutory requirements.
R4.	N/A	N/A	N/A	The responsible entity did not inform its Transmission Operator of its inability to

R #	Violation Severity Levels			
	Lower VSL	Moderate VSL	High VSL	Severe VSL
				comply with an Operating Instruction issued by its Transmission Operator.
R5.	N/A	N/A	N/A	The responsible entity did not comply with an Operating Instruction issued by the Balancing Authority, and such action could have been physically implemented and would not have violated safety, equipment, regulatory, or statutory requirements.
R6.	N/A	N/A	N/A	The responsible entity did not inform its Balancing Authority of its inability to comply with an Operating Instruction issued by its Balancing Authority.
R7.	N/A	N/A	N/A	The Transmission Operator did not provide comparable assistance to other Transmission Operators within its Reliability Coordinator Area, when requested and able, and the

R #	Violation Severity Levels			
	Lower VSL	Moderate VSL	High VSL	Severe VSL
				requesting entity had implemented its Emergency procedures, and such actions could have been physically implemented and would not have violated safety, equipment, regulatory, or statutory requirements.
R8.	<p>The Transmission Operator did not inform one known impacted Transmission Operator or 5% or less of the known impacted Transmission Operators, whichever is greater, of its actual or expected operations that resulted in, or could have resulted in, an Emergency on respective Transmission Operator Areas.</p> <p>OR,</p> <p>The Transmission Operator did not inform one known impacted</p>	<p>The Transmission Operator did not inform two known impacted Transmission Operators or more than 5% and less than or equal to 10% of the known impacted Transmission Operators, whichever is greater, of its actual or expected operations that resulted in, or could have resulted in, an Emergency on respective Transmission Operator Areas.</p> <p>OR,</p> <p>The Transmission Operator did not inform two known impacted Balancing</p>	<p>The Transmission Operator did not inform three known impacted Transmission Operators or more than 10% and less than or equal to 15% of the known impacted Transmission Operators, whichever is greater, of its actual or expected operations that resulted in, or could have resulted in, an Emergency on respective Transmission Operator Areas.</p> <p>OR,</p> <p>The Transmission Operator did not inform three known impacted Balancing</p>	<p>The Transmission Operator did not inform its Reliability Coordinator of its actual or expected operations that resulted in, or could have resulted in, an Emergency on those respective Transmission Operator Areas.</p> <p>OR</p> <p>The Transmission Operator did not inform four or more known impacted Transmission Operators or more than 15% of the known impacted Transmission Operators of its actual or expected</p>

R #	Violation Severity Levels			
	Lower VSL	Moderate VSL	High VSL	Severe VSL
	Balancing Authorities or 5% or less of the known impacted Balancing Authorities, whichever is greater, of its actual or expected operations that resulted in, or could have resulted in, an Emergency on respective Balancing Authority Areas.	Authorities or more than 5% and less than or equal to 10% of the known impacted Balancing Authorities, whichever is greater, of its actual or expected operations that resulted in, or could have resulted in, an Emergency on respective Balancing Authority Areas.	Authorities or more than 10% and less than or equal to 15% of the known impacted Balancing Authorities, whichever is greater, of its actual or expected operations that resulted in, or could have resulted in, an Emergency on respective Balancing Authority Areas.	operations that resulted in, or could have resulted in, an Emergency on those respective Transmission Operator Areas. OR, The Transmission Operator did not inform four or more known impacted Balancing Authorities or more than 15% of the known impacted Balancing Authorities of its actual or expected operations that resulted in, or could have resulted in, an Emergency on respective Balancing Authority Areas.
R9.	The responsible entity did not notify one known impacted interconnected entity or 5% or less of the known impacted entities, whichever is greater, of a planned outage, or an unplanned outage of 30 minutes or more, for telemetering and control	The responsible entity did not notify two known impacted interconnected entities or more than 5% and less than or equal to 10% of the known impacted entities, whichever is greater, of a planned outage, or an unplanned outage of 30	The responsible entity did not notify three known impacted interconnected entities or more than 10% and less than or equal to 15% of the known impacted entities, whichever is greater, of a planned outage, or an unplanned outage of 30	The responsible entity did not notify its Reliability Coordinator of a planned outage, or an unplanned outage of 30 minutes or more, for telemetering and control equipment, monitoring and assessment capabilities, and associated communication channels.

R #	Violation Severity Levels			
	Lower VSL	Moderate VSL	High VSL	Severe VSL
	equipment, monitoring and assessment capabilities, or associated communication channels between the affected entities.	minutes or more, for telemetering and control equipment, monitoring and assessment capabilities, or associated communication channels between the affected entities.	minutes or more, for telemetering and control equipment, monitoring and assessment capabilities, or associated communication channels between the affected entities.	OR, The responsible entity did not notify four or more known impacted interconnected entities or more than 15% of the known impacted entities, whichever is greater, of a planned outage, or an unplanned outage of 30 minutes or more, for telemetering and control equipment, monitoring and assessment capabilities, or associated communication channels between the affected entities.
R10.	The Transmission Operator did not monitor, obtain, or utilize one of the items required or identified as necessary by the Transmission Operator and listed in Requirement R10, Part 10.1 through 10.6.	The Transmission Operator did not monitor, obtain, or utilize two of the items required or identified as necessary by the Transmission Operator and listed in Requirement R10, Part 10.1 through 10.6.	The Transmission Operator did not monitor, obtain, or utilize three of the items required or identified as necessary by the Transmission Operator and listed in Requirement R10, Part 10.1 through 10.6.	The Transmission Operator did not monitor, obtain, or utilize four or more of the items required or identified as necessary by the Transmission Operator and listed in Requirement R10 Part 10.1 through 10.6.

R #	Violation Severity Levels			
	Lower VSL	Moderate VSL	High VSL	Severe VSL
R11.	N/A	N/A	The Balancing Authority did not monitor the status of Remedial Action Schemes that impact generation or Load, in order to maintain generation-Load-interchange balance within its Balancing Authority Area and support Interconnection frequency.	The Balancing Authority did not monitor its Balancing Authority Area, in order to maintain generation-Load-interchange balance within its Balancing Authority Area and support Interconnection frequency.
R12.	N/A	N/A	N/A	The Transmission Operator exceeded an identified Interconnection Reliability Operating Limit (IROL) for a continuous duration greater than its associated IROL T _v .
R13.	For any sample 24-hour period within the 30-day retention period, the Transmission Operator's Real-time Assessment was not conducted for one 30-minute period within that 24-hour period.	For any sample 24-hour period within the 30-day retention period, the Transmission Operator's Real-time Assessment was not conducted for two 30-minute periods within that 24-hour period.	For any sample 24-hour period within the 30-day retention period, the Transmission Operator's Real-time Assessment was not conducted for three 30-minute periods within that 24-hour period.	For any sample 24-hour period within the 30-day retention period, the Transmission Operator's Real-time Assessment was not conducted for four or more 30-minute periods within that 24-hour period.
R14.	N/A	N/A	N/A	The Transmission Operator did not initiate its Operating

R #	Violation Severity Levels			
	Lower VSL	Moderate VSL	High VSL	Severe VSL
				Plan for mitigating a SOL exceedance identified as part of its Real-time monitoring or Real-time Assessment
R15.	N/A	N/A	N/A	The Transmission Operator did not inform its Reliability Coordinator of actions taken to return the System to within limits when a SOL had been exceeded.
R16.	N/A	N/A	N/A	The Transmission Operator did not provide its System Operators with the authority to approve planned outages and maintenance of its telemetering and control equipment, monitoring and assessment capabilities, and associated communication channels between affected entities.
R17.	N/A	N/A	N/A	The Balancing Authority did not provide its System Operators with the

R #	Violation Severity Levels			
	Lower VSL	Moderate VSL	High VSL	Severe VSL
				authority to approve planned outages and maintenance of its telemetering and control equipment, monitoring and assessment capabilities, and associated communication channels between affected entities.
R18.	N/A	N/A	N/A	The Transmission Operator failed to operate to the most limiting parameter in instances where there was a difference in SOLs.
R19. Reserved.				
R20.	N/A	N/A	The Transmission Operator had data exchange capabilities with its Reliability Coordinator, Balancing Authority, and identified entities for performing Real-time monitoring and Real-time Assessments, but did not have redundant and	The Transmission Operator did not have data exchange capabilities with its Reliability Coordinator, Balancing Authority, and identified entities for performing Real-time monitoring and Real-time Assessments as specified in the Requirement.

R #	Violation Severity Levels			
	Lower VSL	Moderate VSL	High VSL	Severe VSL
			diversely routed data exchange infrastructure within the Transmission Operator's primary Control Center, as specified in the Requirement.	
R21.	<p>The Transmission Operator tested its primary Control Center data exchange capabilities specified in Requirement R20 for redundant functionality, but did so more than 90 calendar days but less than or equal to 120 calendar days since the previous test;</p> <p>OR</p> <p>The Transmission Operator tested its primary Control Center data exchange capabilities specified in Requirement R20 for redundant functionality at least once every 90 calendar days</p>	<p>The Transmission Operator tested its primary Control Center data exchange capabilities specified in Requirement R20 for redundant functionality, but did so more than 120 calendar days but less than or equal to 150 calendar days since the previous test;</p> <p>OR</p> <p>The Transmission Operator tested its primary Control Center data exchange capabilities specified in Requirement R20 for redundant functionality at least once every 90 calendar days but, following an unsuccessful test, initiated action to restore the</p>	<p>The Transmission Operator tested its primary Control Center data exchange capabilities specified in Requirement R20 for redundant functionality, but did so more than 150 calendar days but less than or equal to 180 calendar days since the previous test;</p> <p>OR</p> <p>The Transmission Operator tested its primary Control Center data exchange capabilities specified in Requirement R20 for redundant functionality at least once every 90 calendar days but, following an unsuccessful test, initiated action to restore the</p>	<p>The Transmission Operator tested its primary Control Center data exchange capabilities specified in Requirement R20 for redundant functionality, but did so more than 180 calendar days since the previous test;</p> <p>OR</p> <p>The Transmission Operator did not test its primary Control Center data exchange capabilities specified in Requirement R20 for redundant functionality;</p> <p>OR</p>

R #	Violation Severity Levels			
	Lower VSL	Moderate VSL	High VSL	Severe VSL
	but, following an unsuccessful test, initiated action to restore the redundant functionality in more than 2 hours and less than or equal to 4 hours.	redundant functionality in more than 4 hours and less than or equal to 6 hours.	redundant functionality in more than 6 hours and less than or equal to 8 hours.	The Transmission Operator tested its primary Control Center data exchange capabilities specified in Requirement R20 for redundant functionality at least once every 90 calendar days but, following an unsuccessful test, did not initiate action within 8 hours to restore the redundant functionality.
R22. Reserved.				
R23.	N/A	N/A	The Balancing Authority had data exchange capabilities with its Reliability Coordinator, Transmission Operator, and identified entities for performing Real-time monitoring and analysis functions, but did not have redundant and diversely routed data exchange infrastructure within the Balancing	The Balancing Authority did not have data exchange capabilities with its Reliability Coordinator, Transmission Operator, and identified entities for performing Real-time monitoring and analysis functions as specified in the Requirement.

R #	Violation Severity Levels			
	Lower VSL	Moderate VSL	High VSL	Severe VSL
			Authority's primary Control Center, as specified in the Requirement.	
R24.	<p>The Balancing Authority tested its primary Control Center data exchange capabilities specified in Requirement R23 for redundant functionality, but did so more than 90 calendar days but less than or equal to 120 calendar days since the previous test;</p> <p>OR</p> <p>The Balancing Authority tested its primary Control Center data exchange capabilities specified in Requirement R23 for redundant functionality at least once every 90 calendar days but, following an unsuccessful test, initiated action to restore the redundant functionality in more than</p>	<p>The Balancing Authority tested its primary Control Center data exchange capabilities specified in Requirement R23 for redundant functionality, but did so more than 120 calendar days but less than or equal to 150 calendar days since the previous test;</p> <p>OR</p> <p>The Balancing Authority tested its primary Control Center data exchange capabilities specified in Requirement R23 for redundant functionality at least once every 90 calendar days but, following an unsuccessful test, initiated action to restore the redundant functionality in</p>	<p>The Balancing Authority tested its primary Control Center data exchange capabilities specified in Requirement R23 for redundant functionality, but did so more than 150 calendar days but less than or equal to 180 calendar days since the previous test;</p> <p>OR</p> <p>The Balancing Authority tested its primary Control Center data exchange capabilities specified in Requirement R23 for redundant functionality at least once every 90 calendar days but, following an unsuccessful test, initiated action to restore the redundant functionality in</p>	<p>The Balancing Authority tested its primary Control Center data exchange capabilities specified in Requirement R23 for redundant functionality, but did so more than 180 calendar days since the previous test;</p> <p>OR</p> <p>The Balancing Authority did not test its primary Control Center data exchange capabilities specified in Requirement R23 for redundant functionality;</p> <p>OR</p> <p>The Balancing Authority tested its primary Control Center data exchange capabilities specified in Requirement R23 for</p>

R #	Violation Severity Levels			
	Lower VSL	Moderate VSL	High VSL	Severe VSL
	2 hours and less than or equal to 4 hours.	more than 4 hours and less than or equal to 6 hours.	more than 6 hours and less than or equal to 8 hours.	redundant functionality at least once every 90 calendar days but, following an unsuccessful test, did not initiate action within 8 hours to restore the redundant functionality.

D. Regional Variances

None.

E. Associated Documents

The Project 2014-03 SDT has created the SOL Exceedance White Paper as guidance on SOL issues and the URL for that document is: <http://www.nerc.com/pa/stand/Pages/TOP0013RI.aspx>.

Operating Plan - An Operating Plan includes general Operating Processes and specific Operating Procedures. It may be an overview document which provides a prescription for an Operating Plan for the next-day, or it may be a specific plan to address a specific SOL or IROL exceedance identified in the Operational Planning Analysis (OPA). Consistent with the NERC definition, Operating Plans can be general in nature, or they can be specific plans to address specific reliability issues. The use of the term Operating Plan in the revised TOP/IRO standards allows room for both. An Operating Plan references processes and procedures, including electronic data exchange, which are available to the System Operator on a daily basis to allow the operator to reliably address conditions which may arise throughout the day. It is valid for tomorrow, the day after, and the day after that. Operating Plans should be augmented by temporary operating guides which outline prevention/mitigation plans for specific situations which are identified day-to-day in an OPA or a Real-time Assessment (RTA). As the definition in the Glossary of Terms states, a restoration plan is an example of an Operating Plan. It contains all the overarching principles that the System Operator needs to work his/her way through the restoration process. It is not a specific document written for a specific blackout scenario but rather a collection of tools consisting of processes, procedures, and automated software systems that are available to the operator to use in restoring the system. An Operating Plan can in turn be looked upon in a similar manner. It does not contain a prescription for the specific set-up for tomorrow but contains a treatment of all the processes, procedures, and automated software systems that are at the operator's disposal. The existence of an Operating Plan, however, does not preclude the need for creating specific action plans for specific SOL or IROL exceedances identified in the OPA. When a Reliability Coordinator performs an OPA, the analysis may reveal instances of possible SOL or IROL exceedances for pre- or post-Contingency conditions. In these instances, Reliability Coordinators are expected to ensure that there are plans in place to prevent or mitigate those SOLs or IROLs, should those operating conditions be encountered the next day. The Operating Plan may contain a description of the process by which specific prevention or mitigation plans for day-to-day SOL or IROL exceedances identified in the OPA are handled and communicated. This approach could alleviate any potential administrative burden associated with perceived requirements for continual day-to-day updating of "the Operating Plan document" for compliance purposes.

Version History

Version	Date	Action	Change Tracking
0	April 1, 2005	Effective Date	New
0	August 8, 2005	Removed "Proposed" from Effective Date	Errata
1	November 1, 2006	Adopted by Board of Trustees	Revised
1a	May 12, 2010	Added Appendix 1 – Interpretation of R8 approved by Board of Trustees on May 12, 2010	Interpretation
1a	September 15, 2011	FERC Order issued approved the Interpretation of R8 (FERC Order became effective November 21, 2011)	Interpretation
2	May 6, 2012	Revised under Project 2007-03	Revised
2	May 9, 2012	Adopted by Board of Trustees	Revised
3	February 12, 2015	Adopted by Board of Trustees	Revisions under Project 2014-03
3	November 19, 2015	FERC approved TOP-001-3. Docket No. RM15-16-000. Order No. 817.	Approved
4	February 9, 2017	Adopted by Board of Trustees	Revised
4	April 17, 2017	FERC letter Order approved TOP-001-4. Docket No. RD17-4-000	
5	May 9, 2019	Adopted by Board of Trustees	R19 and R22 retired under Project 2018-03 Standards Efficiency Review Retirements

Guidelines and Technical Basis

None.

Rationale

Rationale text from the development of TOP-001-3 in Project 2014-03 and TOP-001-4 in Project 2016-01 follows. Additional information can be found on the [Project 2014-03](#) and [Project 2016-01](#) pages.

Rationale for Requirement R3:

The phrase ‘cannot be physically implemented’ means that a Transmission Operator may request something to be done that is not physically possible due to its lack of knowledge of the system involved.

Rationale for Requirement R10:

New proposed Requirement R10 is derived from approved IRO-003-2, Requirement R1, adapted to the Transmission Operator Area. This new requirement is in response to NOPR paragraph 60 concerning monitoring capabilities for the Transmission Operator. New Requirement R11 covers the Balancing Authorities. Monitoring of external systems can be accomplished via data links.

The revised requirement addresses directives for Transmission Operator (TOP) monitoring of some non-Bulk Electric System (BES) facilities as necessary for determining System Operating Limit (SOL) exceedances (FERC Order No. 817 Para 35-36). The proposed requirement corresponds with approved IRO-002-4 Requirement R4 (proposed IRO-002-5 Requirement R5), which specifies the Reliability Coordinator's (RC) monitoring responsibilities for determining SOL exceedances.

The intent of the requirement is to ensure that all facilities (i.e., BES and non-BES) that can adversely impact reliability of the BES are monitored. As used in TOP and IRO Reliability Standards, monitoring involves observing operating status and operating values in Real-time for awareness of system conditions. The facilities that are necessary for determining SOL exceedances should be either designated as part of the BES, or otherwise be incorporated into monitoring when identified by planning and operating studies such as the Operational Planning Analysis (OPA) required by TOP-002-4 Requirement R1 and IRO-008-2 Requirement R1. The SDT recognizes that not all non-BES facilities that a TOP considers necessary for its monitoring needs will need to be included in the BES.

The non-BES facilities that the TOP is required to monitor are only those that are necessary for the TOP to determine SOL exceedances within its Transmission Operator Area. TOPs perform various analyses and studies as part of their functional obligations that could lead to identification of non-BES facilities that should be monitored for determining SOL exceedances. Examples include:

- OPA;
- Real-time Assessments (RTA);

- Analysis performed by the TOP as part of BES Exception processing for including a facility in the BES; and
- Analysis which may be specified in the RC's outage coordination process that leads the TOP to identify a non-BES facility that should be temporarily monitored for determining SOL exceedances.

TOP-003-3 Requirement R1 specifies that the TOP shall develop a data specification which includes data and information needed by the TOP to support its OPAs, Real-time monitoring, and RTAs. This includes non-BES data and external network data as deemed necessary by the TOP.

The format of the proposed requirement has been changed from the approved standard to more clearly indicate which monitoring activities are required to be performed.

Rationale for Requirement R13:

The new Requirement R13 is in response to NOPR paragraphs 55 and 60 concerning Real-time analysis responsibilities for Transmission Operators and is copied from approved IRO-008-1, Requirement R2. The Transmission Operator's Operating Plan will describe how to perform the Real-time Assessment. The Operating Plan should contain instructions as to how to perform Operational Planning Analysis and Real-time Assessment with detailed instructions and timing requirements as to how to adapt to conditions where processes, procedures, and automated software systems are not available (if used). This could include instructions such as an indication that no actions may be required if system conditions have not changed significantly and that previous Contingency analysis or Real-time Assessments may be used in such a situation.

Rationale for Requirement R14:

The original Requirement R8 was deleted and original Requirements R9 and R11 were revised in order to respond to NOPR paragraph 42 which raised the issue of handling all SOLs and not just a sub-set of SOLs. The SDT has developed a white paper on SOL exceedances that explains its intent on what needs to be contained in such an Operating Plan. These Operating Plans are developed and documented in advance of Real-time and may be developed from Operational Planning Assessments required per proposed TOP-002-4 or other assessments. Operating Plans could be augmented by temporary operating guides which outline prevention/mitigation plans for specific situations which are identified day-to-day in an Operational Planning Assessment or a Real-time Assessment. The intent is to have a plan and philosophy that can be followed by an operator.

Rationale for Requirements R16 and R17:

In response to IERP Report recommendation 3 on authority.

Rationale for Requirement R18:

Moved from approved IRO-005-3.1a, Requirement R10. Transmission Service Provider, Distribution Provider, Load-Serving Entity, Generator Operator, and Purchasing-Selling Entity are deleted as those entities will receive instructions on limits from the responsible entities cited in the requirement. Note – Derived limits replaced by SOLs for clarity and specificity. SOLs include voltage, Stability, and thermal limits and are thus the most limiting factor.

Rationale for Requirements R19 and R20 (R19, R20, R22, and R23 in TOP-001-4):

[Note: Requirement R19 proposed for retirement under Project 2018-03 Standards Efficiency Review Retirements.]

The proposed changes address directives for redundancy and diverse routing of data exchange capabilities (FERC Order No. 817 Para 47).

Redundant and diversely routed data exchange capabilities consist of data exchange infrastructure components (e.g., switches, routers, servers, power supplies, and network cabling and communication paths between these components in the primary Control Center for the exchange of system operating data) that will provide continued functionality despite failure or malfunction of an individual component within the Transmission Operator's (TOP) primary Control Center. Redundant and diversely routed data exchange capabilities preclude single points of failure in primary Control Center data exchange infrastructure from halting the flow of Real-time data. Requirement R20 does not require automatic or instantaneous fail-over of data exchange capabilities. Redundancy and diverse routing may be achieved in various ways depending on the arrangement of the infrastructure or hardware within the TOP's primary Control Center.

The reliability objective of redundancy is to provide for continued data exchange functionality during outages, maintenance, or testing of data exchange infrastructure. For periods of planned or unplanned outages of individual data exchange components, the proposed requirements do not require additional redundant data exchange infrastructure components solely to provide for redundancy.

Infrastructure that is not within the TOP's primary Control Center is not addressed by the proposed requirement.

Rationale for Requirement R21:

The proposed requirement addresses directives for testing of data exchange capabilities used in primary Control Centers (FERC Order No. 817 Para 51).

A test for redundant functionality demonstrates that data exchange capabilities will continue to operate despite the malfunction or failure of an individual component (e.g., switches, routers, servers, power supplies, and network cabling and communication paths between these components in the primary Control Center for the exchange of system operating data). An entity's testing practices should, over time, examine the various failure modes of its data

exchange capabilities. When an actual event successfully exercises the redundant functionality, it can be considered a test for the purposes of the proposed requirement.

Rationale for Requirements R22 and R23:

[Note: Requirement R22 proposed for retirement under Project 2018-03 Standards Efficiency Review Retirements]

The proposed changes address directives for redundancy and diverse routing of data exchange capabilities (FERC Order No. 817 Para 47).

Redundant and diversely routed data exchange capabilities consist of data exchange infrastructure components (e.g., switches, routers, servers, power supplies, and network cabling and communication paths between these components in the primary Control Center for the exchange of system operating data) that will provide continued functionality despite failure or malfunction of an individual component within the Balancing Authority's (BA) primary Control Center. Redundant and diversely routed data exchange capabilities preclude single points of failure in primary Control Center data exchange infrastructure from halting the flow of Real-time data. Requirement R23 does not require automatic or instantaneous fail-over of data exchange capabilities. Redundancy and diverse routing may be achieved in various ways depending on the arrangement of the infrastructure or hardware within the BA's primary Control Center.

The reliability objective of redundancy is to provide for continued data exchange functionality during outages, maintenance, or testing of data exchange infrastructure. For periods of planned or unplanned outages of individual data exchange components, the proposed requirements do not require additional redundant data exchange infrastructure components solely to provide for redundancy.

Infrastructure that is not within the BA's primary Control Center is not addressed by the proposed requirement.

Rationale for Requirement R24:

The proposed requirement addresses directives for testing of data exchange capabilities used in primary Control Centers (FERC Order No. 817 Para 51).

A test for redundant functionality demonstrates that data exchange capabilities will continue to operate despite the malfunction or failure of an individual component(e.g., switches, routers, servers, power supplies, and network cabling and communication paths between these components in the primary Control Center for the exchange of system operating data). An entity's testing practices should, over time, examine the various failure modes of its data exchange capabilities. When an actual event successfully exercises the redundant functionality, it can be considered a test for the purposes of the proposed requirement.

Exhibit B:

List of Currently Effective NERC Reliability Standards

BAL-001-2	Real Power Balancing Control Performance
BAL-001-TRE-2	Primary Frequency Response in the ERCOT Region
BAL-002-3	Disturbance Control Standard – Contingency Reserve for Recovery from a Balancing Contingency Event
BAL-002-WECC-2a	Contingency Reserve
BAL-003-1.1	Frequency Response and Frequency Bias Setting
BAL-004-WECC-3	Automatic Time Error Correction
BAL-005-1	Balancing Authority Control
BAL-502-RF-03	Planning Resource Adequacy Analysis, Assessment and Documentation
COM-001-3	Communications
COM-002-4	Operating Personnel Communications Protocols
CIP-002-5.1a	Cyber Security — BES Cyber System Categorization
CIP-003-8	Cyber Security — Security Management Controls
CIP-004-6	Cyber Security — Personnel & Training
CIP-005-6	Cyber Security — Electronic Security Perimeter(s)
CIP-006-6	Cyber Security — Physical Security of BES Cyber Systems
CIP-007-6	Cyber Security — System Security Management

CIP-008-5	Cyber Security — Incident Reporting and Response Planning
CIP-009-6	Cyber Security — Recovery Plans for BES Cyber Systems
CIP-010-3	Cyber Security — Configuration Change Management and Vulnerability Assessments
CIP-011-2	Cyber Security — Information Protection
CIP-013-1	Cyber Security - Supply Chain Risk Management
CIP-014-2	Physical Security
EOP-004-4	Event Reporting
EOP-005-3	System Restoration from Blackstart Resources
EOP-006-3	System Restoration Coordination
EOP-008-2	Loss of Control Center Functionality
EOP-010-1	Geomagnetic Disturbance Operations
EOP-011-1	Emergency Operations
FAC-001-3	Facility Interconnection Requirements
FAC-002-2	Facility Interconnection Studies
FAC-003-4	Transmission Vegetation Management
FAC-008-3	Facility Ratings
FAC-010-3	System Operating Limits Methodology for the Planning Horizon
FAC-011-3	System Operating Limits Methodology for the Operations Horizon
FAC-013-2	Assessment of Transfer Capability for the Near-Term Transmission Planning Horizon
FAC-014-2	Establish and Communicate System Operating Limits
FAC-501-WECC-2	Transmission Maintenance

INT-004-3.1	Dynamic Transfers
INT-006-4	Evaluation of Interchange Transactions
INT-009-2.1	Implementation of Interchange
INT-010-2.1	Interchange Initiation and Modification for Reliability
IRO-001-4	Reliability Coordination – Responsibilities
IRO-002-6	Reliability Coordination – Monitoring and Analysis
IRO-006-5	Reliability Coordination — Transmission Loading Relief (TLR)
IRO-006-EAST-2	Transmission Loading Relief Procedure for the Eastern Interconnection
IRO-006-WECC-3	Qualified Path Unscheduled Flow (USF) Relief
IRO-008-2	Reliability Coordinator Operational Analyses and Real-time Assessments
IRO-009-2	Reliability Coordinator Actions to Operate Within IROLs
IRO-010-2	Reliability Coordinator Data Specification and Collection
IRO-014-3	Coordination Among Reliability Coordinators
IRO-017-1	Outage Coordination
IRO-018-1(i)	Reliability Coordinator Real-time Reliability Monitoring and Analysis Capabilities
MOD-001-1a	Available Transmission System Capability
MOD-004-1	Capacity Benefit Margin
MOD-008-1	Transmission Reliability Margin Calculation Methodology

MOD-020-0	Providing Interruptible Demands and Direct Control Load Management Data to System Operators and Reliability Coordinators
MOD-025-2	Verification and Data Reporting of Generator Real and Reactive Power Capability and Synchronous Condenser Reactive Power Capability
MOD-026-1	Verification of Models and Data for Generator Excitation Control System or Plant Volt/Var Control Functions
MOD-027-1	Verification of Models and Data for Turbine/Governor and Load Control or Active Power/Frequency Control Functions
MOD-028-2	Area Interchange Methodology
MOD-029-2a	Rated System Path Methodology
MOD-030-3	Flowgate Methodology
MOD-031-2	Demand and Energy Data
MOD-032-1	Data for Power System Modeling and Analysis
MOD-033-1	Steady-State and Dynamic System Model Validation
NUC-001-3	Nuclear Plant Interface Coordination
PER-003-2	Operating Personnel Credentials
PER-005-2	Operations Personnel Training
PRC-001-1.1(ii)	System Protection Coordination
PRC-002-2	Disturbance Monitoring and Reporting Requirements
PRC-004-5(i)	Protection System Misoperation Identification and Correction
PRC-004-WECC-2	Protection System and Remedial Action Scheme Misoperation

PRC-005-1.1b	Transmission and Generation Protection System Maintenance and Testing
PRC-005-6	Protection System, Automatic Reclosing, and Sudden Pressure Relaying Maintenance
PRC-006-3	Automatic Underfrequency Load Shedding
PRC-006-NPCC-2	Automatic Underfrequency Load Shedding
PRC-006-SERC-02	Automatic Underfrequency Load Shedding Requirements
PRC-008-0	Implementation and Documentation of Underfrequency Load Shedding Equipment Maintenance Program
PRC-010-2	Undervoltage Load Shedding
PRC-011-0	Undervoltage Load Shedding System Maintenance and Testing
PRC-015-1	Remedial Action Scheme Data and Documentation
PRC-016-1	Remedial Action Scheme Misoperations
PRC-017-1	Remedial Action Scheme Maintenance and Testing
PRC-018-1	Disturbance Monitoring Equipment Installation and Data Reporting
PRC-019-2	Coordination of Generating Unit or Plant Capabilities, Voltage Regulating Controls, and Protection
PRC-023-4	Transmission Relay Loadability
PRC-024-2	Generator Frequency and Voltage Protective Relay Settings
PRC-025-2	Generator Relay Loadability
PRC-026-1	Relay Performance During Stable Power Swings
TOP-001-4	Transmission Operations

TOP-002-4	Operations Planning
TOP-003-3	Operational Reliability Data
TOP-010-1(i)	Real-time Reliability Monitoring and Analysis Capabilities
TPL-001-4	Transmission System Planning Performance Requirements
TPL-007-4	Transmission System Planned Performance for Geomagnetic Disturbance Events
VAR-001-5	Voltage and Reactive Control
VAR-002-4.1	Generator Operation for Maintaining Network Voltage Schedules
VAR-501-WECC-3.1	Power System Stabilizer (PSS)

Exhibit C:

Updated *Glossary of Terms Used in NERC Reliability Standards*

Glossary of Terms Used in NERC Reliability Standards

Updated October 8, 2020

This Glossary lists each term that was defined for use in one or more of NERC's continent-wide or Regional Reliability Standards and adopted by the NERC Board of Trustees from February 8, 2005 through October 8, 2020.

This reference is divided into four sections, and each section is organized in alphabetical order.

Subject to Enforcement

Pending Enforcement

Retired Terms

Regional Definitions

The first three sections identify all terms that have been adopted by the NERC Board of Trustees for use in continent-wide standards; the Regional definitions section identifies all terms that have been adopted by the NERC Board of Trustees for use in regional standards.

Most of the terms identified in this glossary were adopted as part of the development of NERC's initial set of reliability standards, called the "Version 0" standards. Subsequent to the development of Version 0 standards, new definitions have been developed and approved following NERC's Reliability Standards Development Process, and added to this glossary following board adoption, with the "FERC effective" date added following a final Order approving the definition.

Any comments regarding this glossary should be reported to the NERC Help Desk at <https://support.nerc.net/>. Select "Standards" from the Applications drop down menu and "Other" from the Standards Subcategories drop down menu.

SUBJECT TO ENFORCEMENT						
Continent-wide Term	Link to Project Page	Acronym	BOT Adoption Date	FERC Approval Date	Effective Date	Definition
Actual Frequency (F _A)	Project 2010-14.2.1. Phase 2		2/11/2016		7/1/2016	The Interconnection frequency measured in Hertz (Hz).
Actual Net Interchange (NI _A)	Project 2010-14.2.1. Phase 2		2/11/2016		7/1/2016	The algebraic sum of actual megawatt transfers across all Tie Lines, including Pseudo-Ties, to and from all Adjacent Balancing Authority areas within the same Interconnection. Actual megawatt transfers on asynchronous DC tie lines that are directly connected to another Interconnection are excluded from Actual Net Interchange.
Adequacy	Version 0 Reliability Standards		2/8/2005	3/16/2007		The ability of the electric system to supply the aggregate electrical demand and energy requirements of the end-use customers at all times, taking into account scheduled and reasonably expected unscheduled outages of system elements.
Adjacent Balancing Authority	Project 2008-12		2/6/2014	6/30/2014	10/1/2014	A Balancing Authority whose Balancing Authority Area is interconnected with another Balancing Authority Area either directly or via a multi-party agreement or transmission tariff.
Adverse Reliability Impact	Coordinate Operations		2/7/2006	3/16/2007		The impact of an event that results in frequency-related instability; unplanned tripping of load or generation; or uncontrolled separation or cascading outages that affects a widespread area of the Interconnection.
After the Fact	Project 2007-14	ATF	10/29/2008	12/17/2009		A time classification assigned to an RFI when the submittal time is greater than one hour after the start time of the RFI.
Agreement	Version 0 Reliability Standards		2/8/2005	3/16/2007		A contract or arrangement, either written or verbal and sometimes enforceable by law.
Alternative Interpersonal Communication	Project 2006-06		11/7/2012	4/16/2015	10/1/2015	Any Interpersonal Communication that is able to serve as a substitute for, and does not utilize the same infrastructure (medium) as, Interpersonal Communication used for day-to-day operation.
Altitude Correction Factor	Project 2007-07		2/7/2006	3/16/2007		A multiplier applied to specify distances, which adjusts the distances to account for the change in relative air density (RAD) due to altitude from the RAD used to determine the specified distance. Altitude correction factors apply to both minimum worker approach distances and to minimum vegetation clearance distances.
Ancillary Service	Version 0 Reliability Standards		2/8/2005	3/16/2007		Those services that are necessary to support the transmission of capacity and energy from resources to loads while maintaining reliable operation of the Transmission Service Provider's transmission system in accordance with good utility practice. (From FERC order 888-A.)
Anti-Aliasing Filter	Version 0 Reliability Standards		2/8/2005	3/16/2007		An analog filter installed at a metering point to remove the high frequency components of the signal over the AGC sample period.
Area Control Error	Version 0 Reliability Standards	ACE	12/19/2012	10/16/2013	4/1/2014	The instantaneous difference between a Balancing Authority's net actual and scheduled interchange, taking into account the effects of Frequency Bias, correction for meter error, and Automatic Time Error Correction (ATEC), if operating in the ATEC mode. ATEC is only applicable to Balancing Authorities in the Western Interconnection.
Area Interchange Methodology	Project 2006-07		8/22/2008	11/24/2009		The Area Interchange methodology is characterized by determination of incremental transfer capability via simulation, from which Total Transfer Capability (TTC) can be mathematically derived. Capacity Benefit Margin, Transmission Reliability Margin, and Existing Transmission Commitments are subtracted from the TTC, and Postbacks and counterflows are added, to derive Available Transfer Capability. Under the Area Interchange Methodology, TTC results are generally reported on an area to area basis.
Arranged Interchange	Project 2008-12		2/6/2014	6/30/2014	10/1/2014	The state where a Request for Interchange (initial or revised) has been submitted for approval.
Attaining Balancing Authority	Project 2008-12		2/6/2014	6/30/2014	10/1/2014	A Balancing Authority bringing generation or load into its effective control boundaries through a Dynamic Transfer from the Native Balancing Authority.
Automatic Generation Control	Project 2010-14.2.1. Phase 2	AGC	2/11/2016	9/20/2017	1/1/2019	A process designed and used to adjust a Balancing Authority Areas' Demand and resources to help maintain the Reporting ACE in that of a Balancing Authority Area within the bounds required by applicable NERC Reliability Standards.

SUBJECT TO ENFORCEMENT

Continent-wide Term	Link to Project Page	Acronym	BOT Adoption Date	FERC Approval Date	Effective Date	Definition
Automatic Time Error Correction (I_{ATEC})	Project 2010-14.2.1. Phase 2		2/11/2016		7/1/2016	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • $Y = B_i / B_S$. • H = Number of hours used to payback primary inadvertent interchange energy. The value of H is set to 3. • B_i = Frequency Bias Setting for the Balancing Authority Area (MW / 0.1 Hz). • B_S = Sum of the minimum Frequency Bias Settings for the Interconnection (MW / 0.1 Hz). • Primary Inadvertent Interchange (PII_{hourly}) is $(1-Y) * (II_{actual} - B_i * \Delta TE/6)$ • II_{actual} is the hourly Inadvertent Interchange for the last hour. • ΔTE is the hourly change in system Time Error as distributed by the Interconnection time monitor, where: $\Delta TE = TE_{end\ hour} - TE_{begin\ hour} - TD_{adj} - (t) * (TE_{offset})$
Automatic Time Error Correction (I_{ATEC})	Project 2010-14.2.1. Phase 2		2/11/2016		7/1/2016	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • TD_{adj} is the Reliability Coordinator adjustment for differences with Interconnection time monitor control center clocks. • t is the number of minutes of manual Time Error Correction that occurred during the hour. • TE_{offset} is 0.000 or +0.020 or -0.020. • PII_{accum} is the Balancing Authority Area's accumulated PII_{hourly} in MWh. An On-Peak and Off-Peak accumulation accounting is required, where: $PII_{accum}^{on/off\ peak} = last\ period's\ PII_{accum}^{on/off\ peak} + PII_{hourly}$
Automatic Time Error Correction (I_{ATEC}) <i>continued below...</i>	Project 2010-14.2.1. Phase 2		2/11/2016		7/1/2016	<p>The addition of a component to the ACE equation for the Western Interconnection that modifies the control point for the purpose of continuously paying back Primary Inadvertent Interchange to correct accumulated time error. Automatic Time Error Correction is only applicable in the Western Interconnection.</p> <p>When operating in Automatic Time error correction Mode. The absolute value of I_{ATEC} shall not exceed L_{max}.</p> <p>I_{ATEC} shall be zero when operating in any other AGC mode.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • L_{max} is the maximum value allowed for I_{ATEC} set by each BA between $0.2 * B_i$ and $L10$, $0.2 * B_i \leq L_{max} \leq L10$. • $L_{10} = 1.65$ • ϵ_{10} is a constant derived from the targeted frequency bound. It is the targeted root-mean-square (RMS) value of ten-minute $\epsilon_{10} = \sqrt{(-10B_i)(-10B_S)}$ or based on frequency performance over a given year. The bound, ϵ_{10}, is the same for every Balancing Authority Area within an Interconnection.
Available Flowgate Capability	Project 2006-07	AFC	8/22/2008	11/24/2009		A measure of the flow capability remaining on a Flowgate for further commercial activity over and above already committed uses. It is defined as TFC less Existing Transmission Commitments (ETC), less a Capacity Benefit Margin, less a Transmission Reliability Margin, plus Postbacks, and plus counterflows.
Available Transfer Capability	Project 2006-07	ATC	8/22/2008	11/24/2009		A measure of the transfer capability remaining in the physical transmission network for further commercial activity over and above already committed uses. It is defined as Total Transfer Capability less Existing Transmission Commitments (including retail customer service), less a Capacity Benefit Margin, less a Transmission Reliability Margin, plus Postbacks, plus counterflows.
Available Transfer Capability Implementation Document	Project 2006-07	ATCID	8/22/2008	11/24/2009		A document that describes the implementation of a methodology for calculating ATC or AFC, and provides information related to a Transmission Service Provider's calculation of ATC or AFC.

SUBJECT TO ENFORCEMENT						
Continent-wide Term	Link to Project Page	Acronym	BOT Adoption Date	FERC Approval Date	Effective Date	Definition
Balancing Authority	Project 2010-14.2.1. Phase 2		2/11/2016	9/20/2017	1/1/2019	The responsible entity that integrates resource plans ahead of time, maintains Demand and resource balance within a Balancing Authority Area, and supports Interconnection frequency in real time.
Balancing Authority Area	Version 0 Reliability Standards		2/8/2005	3/16/2007		The collection of generation, transmission, and loads within the metered boundaries of the Balancing Authority. The Balancing Authority maintains load-resource balance within this area.
Balancing Contingency Event	Project 2010-14.1 Phase 1		11/5/2015	1/19/2017	1/1/2018	Any single event described in Subsections (A), (B), or (C) below, or any series of such otherwise single events, with each separated from the next by one minute or less. A. Sudden loss of generation: a. Due to i. unit tripping, or ii. loss of generator Facility resulting in isolation of the generator from the Bulk Electric System or from the responsible entity's System, or iii. sudden unplanned outage of transmission Facility; b. And, that causes an unexpected change to the responsible entity's ACE; B. Sudden loss of an Import, due to forced outage of transmission equipment that causes an unexpected imbalance between generation and Demand on the Interconnection. C. Sudden restoration of a Demand that was used as a resource that causes an unexpected change to the responsible entity's ACE.
Base Load	Version 0 Reliability Standards		2/8/2005	3/16/2007		The minimum amount of electric power delivered or required over a given period at a constant rate.
BES Cyber Asset	Project 2014-02	BCA	2/12/2015	1/21/2016	7/1/2016	A Cyber Asset that if rendered unavailable, degraded, or misused would, within 15 minutes of its required operation, misoperation, or non-operation, adversely impact one or more Facilities, systems, or equipment, which, if destroyed, degraded, or otherwise rendered unavailable when needed, would affect the reliable operation of the Bulk Electric System. Redundancy of affected Facilities, systems, and equipment shall not be considered when determining adverse impact. Each BES Cyber Asset is included in one or more BES Cyber Systems.
BES Cyber System	Project 2008-06		11/26/2012	11/22/2013	7/1/2016	One or more BES Cyber Assets logically grouped by a responsible entity to perform one or more reliability tasks for a functional entity.
BES Cyber System Information	Project 2008-06		11/26/2012	11/22/2013	7/1/2016	Information about the BES Cyber System that could be used to gain unauthorized access or pose a security threat to the BES Cyber System. BES Cyber System Information does not include individual pieces of information that by themselves do not pose a threat or could not be used to allow unauthorized access to BES Cyber Systems, such as, but not limited to, device names, individual IP addresses without context, ESP names, or policy statements. Examples of BES Cyber System Information may include, but are not limited to, security procedures or security information about BES Cyber Systems, Physical Access Control Systems, and Electronic Access Control or Monitoring Systems that is not publicly available and could be used to allow unauthorized access or unauthorized distribution; collections of network addresses; and network topology of the BES Cyber System.

SUBJECT TO ENFORCEMENT						
Continent-wide Term	Link to Project Page	Acronym	BOT Adoption Date	FERC Approval Date	Effective Date	Definition
Blackstart Resource	Project 2015-04		11/5/2015	1/21/2016	7/1/2016	A generating unit(s) and its associated set of equipment which has the ability to be started without support from the System or is designed to remain energized without connection to the remainder of the System, with the ability to energize a bus, meeting the Transmission Operator's restoration plan needs for Real and Reactive Power capability, frequency and voltage control, and that has been included in the Transmission Operator's restoration plan.
Block Dispatch	Project 2006-07		8/22/2008	11/24/2009		A set of dispatch rules such that given a specific amount of load to serve, an approximate generation dispatch can be determined. To accomplish this, the capacity of a given generator is segmented into loadable "blocks," each of which is grouped and ordered relative to other blocks (based on characteristics including, but not limited to, efficiency, run of river or fuel supply considerations, and/or "must-run" status).
Bulk Electric System (continued below)	Project 2010-17	BES	11/21/2013	3/20/2014	7/1/2014 (Please see the Implementation Plan for Phase 2 Compliance obligations.)	<p>Unless modified by the lists shown below, all Transmission Elements operated at 100 kV or higher and Real Power and Reactive Power resources connected at 100 kV or higher. This does not include facilities used in the local distribution of electric energy.</p> <p>Inclusions:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • I1 - Transformers with the primary terminal and at least one secondary terminal operated at 100 kV or higher unless excluded by application of Exclusion E1 or E3. • I2 – Generating resource(s) including the generator terminals through the high-side of the step-up transformer(s) connected at a voltage of 100 kV or above with: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> a) Gross individual nameplate rating greater than 20 MVA. Or, b) Gross plant/facility aggregate nameplate rating greater than 75 MVA. • I3 - Blackstart Resources identified in the Transmission Operator's restoration plan.
Bulk Electric System (continued below)	Project 2010-17	BES	11/21/2013	3/20/2014	7/1/2014 (Please see the Implementation Plan for Phase 2 Compliance obligations.)	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • I4 - Dispersed power producing resources that aggregate to a total capacity greater than 75 MVA (gross nameplate rating), and that are connected through a system designed primarily for delivering such capacity to a common point of connection at a voltage of 100 kV or above. Thus, the facilities designated as BES are: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> a) The individual resources, and b) The system designed primarily for delivering capacity from the point where those resources aggregate to greater than 75 MVA to a common point of connection at a voltage of 100 kV or above. • I5 –Static or dynamic devices (excluding generators) dedicated to supplying or absorbing Reactive Power that are connected at 100 kV or higher, or through a dedicated transformer with a high-side voltage of 100 kV or higher, or through a transformer that is designated in Inclusion I1 unless excluded by application of Exclusion E4.

SUBJECT TO ENFORCEMENT

Continent-wide Term	Link to Project Page	Acronym	BOT Adoption Date	FERC Approval Date	Effective Date	Definition
Bulk Electric System (continued)	Project 2010-17	BES	11/21/2013	3/20/2014	7/1/2014 (Please see the Implementation Plan for Phase 2 Compliance obligations.)	<p>Exclusions:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • E1 - Radial systems: A group of contiguous transmission Elements that emanates from a single point of connection of 100 kV or higher and: <ol style="list-style-type: none"> a) Only serves Load. Or, b) Only includes generation resources, not identified in Inclusions I2, I3, or I4, with an aggregate capacity less than or equal to 75 MVA (gross nameplate rating). Or, c) Where the radial system serves Load and includes generation resources, not identified in Inclusions I2, I3 or I4, with an aggregate capacity of non-retail generation less than or equal to 75 MVA (gross nameplate rating). <p>Note 1 – A normally open switching device between radial systems, as depicted on prints or one-line diagrams for example, does not affect this exclusion. Note 2 – The presence of a contiguous loop, operated at a voltage level of 50 kV or less, between configurations being considered as radial systems, does not affect this exclusion.</p>
Bulk Electric System (continued)	Project 2010-17	BES	11/21/2013	3/20/2014	7/1/2014 (Please see the Implementation Plan for Phase 2 Compliance obligations.)	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • E2 - A generating unit or multiple generating units on the customer's side of the retail meter that serve all or part of the retail Load with electric energy if: (i) the net capacity provided to the BES does not exceed 75 MVA, and (ii) standby, back-up, and maintenance power services are provided to the generating unit or multiple generating units or to the retail Load by a Balancing Authority, or provided pursuant to a binding obligation with a Generator Owner or Generator Operator, or under terms approved by the applicable regulatory authority.
Bulk Electric System (continued)	Project 2010-17	BES	11/21/2013	3/20/2014	7/1/2014 (Please see the Implementation Plan for Phase 2 Compliance obligations.)	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • E3 - Local networks (LN): A group of contiguous transmission Elements operated at less than 300 kV that distribute power to Load rather than transfer bulk power across the interconnected system. LN's emanate from multiple points of connection at 100 kV or higher to improve the level of service to retail customers and not to accommodate bulk power transfer across the interconnected system. The LN is characterized by all of the following: <ol style="list-style-type: none"> a) Limits on connected generation: The LN and its underlying Elements do not include generation resources identified in Inclusions I2, I3, or I4 and do not have an aggregate capacity of non-retail generation greater than 75 MVA (gross nameplate rating); b) Real Power flows only into the LN and the LN does not transfer energy originating outside the LN for delivery through the LN; and
Bulk Electric System (continued)	Project 2010-17	BES	11/21/2013	3/20/2014	7/1/2014 (Please see the Implementation Plan for Phase 2 Compliance obligations.)	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> c) Not part of a Flowgate or transfer path: The LN does not contain any part of a permanent Flowgate in the Eastern Interconnection, a major transfer path within the Western Interconnection, or a comparable monitored Facility in the ERCOT or Quebec Interconnections, and is not a monitored Facility included in an Interconnection Reliability Operating Limit (IROL). • E4 – Reactive Power devices installed for the sole benefit of a retail customer(s). <p>Note - Elements may be included or excluded on a case-by-case basis through the Rules of Procedure exception process.</p>

SUBJECT TO ENFORCEMENT						
Continent-wide Term	Link to Project Page	Acronym	BOT Adoption Date	FERC Approval Date	Effective Date	Definition
Bulk-Power System	Project 2015-04		11/5/2015	1/21/2016	7/1/2016	Bulk-Power System: (A) facilities and control systems necessary for operating an interconnected electric energy transmission network (or any portion thereof); and (B) electric energy from generation facilities needed to maintain transmission system reliability. The term does not include facilities used in the local distribution of electric energy. (Note that the terms "Bulk-Power System" or "Bulk Power System" shall have the same meaning.)
Burden	Version 0 Reliability Standards		2/8/2005	3/16/2007		Operation of the Bulk Electric System that violates or is expected to violate a System Operating Limit or Interconnection Reliability Operating Limit in the Interconnection, or that violates any other NERC, Regional Reliability Organization, or local operating reliability standards or criteria.
Bus-tie Breaker	Project 2006-02		8/4/2011	10/17/2013	1/1/2015	A circuit breaker that is positioned to connect two individual substation bus configurations.
Capacity Benefit Margin	Version 0 Reliability Standards	CBM	2/8/2005	3/16/2007		The amount of firm transmission transfer capability preserved by the transmission provider for Load-Serving Entities (LSEs), whose loads are located on that Transmission Service Provider's system, to enable access by the LSEs to generation from interconnected systems to meet generation reliability requirements. Preservation of CBM for an LSE allows that entity to reduce its installed generating capacity below that which may otherwise have been necessary without interconnections to meet its generation reliability requirements. The transmission transfer capability preserved as CBM is intended to be used by the LSE only in times of emergency generation deficiencies.
Capacity Benefit Margin Implementation Document	Project 2006-07	CBMID	11/13/2008	11/24/2009		A document that describes the implementation of a Capacity Benefit Margin methodology.
Capacity Emergency	Version 0 Reliability Standards		2/8/2005	3/16/2007		A capacity emergency exists when a Balancing Authority Area's operating capacity, plus firm purchases from other systems, to the extent available or limited by transfer capability, is inadequate to meet its demand plus its regulating requirements.
Cascading	Project 2015-04		11/5/2015	1/21/2016	7/1/2016	The uncontrolled successive loss of System Elements triggered by an incident at any location. Cascading results in widespread electric service interruption that cannot be restrained from sequentially spreading beyond an area predetermined by studies.
CIP Exceptional Circumstance	Project 2008-06		11/26/2012	11/22/2013	7/1/2016	A situation that involves or threatens to involve one or more of the following, or similar, conditions that impact safety or BES reliability: a risk of injury or death; a natural disaster; civil unrest; an imminent or existing hardware, software, or equipment failure; a Cyber Security Incident requiring emergency assistance; a response by emergency services; the enactment of a mutual assistance agreement; or an impediment of large scale workforce availability.
CIP Senior Manager	Project 2008-06		11/26/2012	11/22/2013	7/1/2016	A single senior management official with overall authority and responsibility for leading and managing implementation of and continuing adherence to the requirements within the NERC CIP Standards, CIP-002 through CIP-011.
Clock Hour	Version 0 Reliability Standards		2/8/2005	3/16/2007		The 60-minute period ending at :00. All surveys, measurements, and reports are based on Clock Hour periods unless specifically noted.
Cogeneration	Version 0 Reliability Standards		2/8/2005	3/16/2007		Production of electricity from steam, heat, or other forms of energy produced as a by-product of another process.
Compliance Monitor	Version 0 Reliability Standards		2/8/2005	3/16/2007		The entity that monitors, reviews, and ensures compliance of responsible entities with reliability standards.

SUBJECT TO ENFORCEMENT						
Continent-wide Term	Link to Project Page	Acronym	BOT Adoption Date	FERC Approval Date	Effective Date	Definition
Composite Confirmed Interchange	Project 2008-12		2/6/2014	6/30/2014	10/1/2014	The energy profile (including non-default ramp) throughout a given time period, based on the aggregate of all Confirmed Interchange occurring in that time period.
Composite Protection System	2010-05.1		8/14/2014	5/13/2015	7/1/2016	The total complement of Protection System(s) that function collectively to protect an Element. Backup protection provided by a different Element's Protection System(s) is excluded.
Confirmed Interchange	Project 2008-12		2/6/2014	6/30/2014	10/1/2014	The state where no party has denied and all required parties have approved the Arranged Interchange.
Congestion Management Report	Version 0 Reliability Standards		2/8/2005	3/16/2007		A report that the Interchange Distribution Calculator issues when a Reliability Coordinator initiates the Transmission Loading Relief procedure. This report identifies the transactions and native and network load curtailments that must be initiated to achieve the loading relief requested by the initiating Reliability Coordinator.
Consequential Load Loss	Project 2006-02		8/4/2011	10/17/2013	1/1/2015	All Load that is no longer served by the Transmission system as a result of Transmission Facilities being removed from service by a Protection System operation designed to isolate the fault.
Constrained Facility	Version 0 Reliability Standards		2/8/2005	3/16/2007		A transmission facility (line, transformer, breaker, etc.) that is approaching, is at, or is beyond its System Operating Limit or Interconnection Reliability Operating Limit.
Contact Path	Version 0 Reliability Standards		2/8/2005	3/16/2007		An agreed upon electrical path for the continuous flow of electrical power between the parties of an Interchange Transaction.
Contingency	Version 0 Reliability Standards		2/8/2005	3/16/2007		The unexpected failure or outage of a system component, such as a generator, transmission line, circuit breaker, switch or other electrical element.
Contingency Event Recovery Period	Project 2010-14.1 Phase 1		11/5/2015	1/19/2017	1/1/2018	A period that begins at the time that the resource output begins to decline within the first one-minute interval of a Reportable Balancing Contingency Event, and extends for fifteen minutes thereafter.
Contingency Reserve	Project 2010-14.1 Phase 1		11/5/2015	1/19/2017	1/1/2018	The provision of capacity that may be deployed by the Balancing Authority to respond to a Balancing Contingency Event and other contingency requirements (such as Energy Emergency Alerts as specified in the associated EOP standard). A Balancing Authority may include in its restoration of Contingency Reserve readiness to reduce Firm Demand and include it if, and only if, the Balancing Authority: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • is experiencing a Reliability Coordinator declared Energy Emergency Alert level, and is utilizing its Contingency Reserve to mitigate an operating emergency in accordance with its emergency Operating Plan. • is utilizing its Contingency Reserve to mitigate an operating emergency in accordance with its emergency Operating Plan.
Contingency Reserve Restoration Period	Project 2010-14.1 Phase 1		11/5/2015	1/19/2017	1/1/2018	A period not exceeding 90 minutes following the end of the Contingency Event Recovery Period.
Control Center	Project 2008-06		11/26/2012	11/22/2013	7/1/2016	One or more facilities hosting operating personnel that monitor and control the Bulk Electric System (BES) in real-time to perform the reliability tasks, including their associated data centers, of: 1) a Reliability Coordinator, 2) a Balancing Authority, 3) a Transmission Operator for transmission Facilities at two or more locations, or 4) a Generator Operator for generation Facilities at two or more locations.
Control Performance Standard	Version 0 Reliability Standards	CPS	2/8/2005	3/16/2007		The reliability standard that sets the limits of a Balancing Authority's Area Control Error over a specified time period.

SUBJECT TO ENFORCEMENT

Continent-wide Term	Link to Project Page	Acronym	BOT Adoption Date	FERC Approval Date	Effective Date	Definition
Corrective Action Plan	Phase III-IV Planning Standards - Archive		2/7/2006	3/16/2007		A list of actions and an associated timetable for implementation to remedy a specific problem.
Cranking Path	Phase III-IV Planning Standards - Archive		5/2/2006	3/16/2007		A portion of the electric system that can be isolated and then energized to deliver electric power from a generation source to enable the startup of one or more other generating units.
Curtailment	Version 0 Reliability Standards		2/8/2005	3/16/2007		A reduction in the scheduled capacity or energy delivery of an Interchange Transaction.
Curtailment Threshold	Version 0 Reliability Standards		2/8/2005	3/16/2007		The minimum Transfer Distribution Factor which, if exceeded, will subject an Interchange Transaction to curtailment to relieve a transmission facility constraint.
Cyber Assets	Project 2008-06		11/26/2012	11/22/2013	7/1/2016	Programmable electronic devices, including the hardware, software, and data in those devices.
Cyber Security Incident	Project 2008-06		11/26/2012	11/22/2013	7/1/2016	A malicious act or suspicious event that: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Compromises, or was an attempt to compromise, the Electronic Security Perimeter or Physical Security Perimeter or, • Disrupts, or was an attempt to disrupt, the operation of a BES Cyber System.
Delayed Fault Clearing	Determine Facility Ratings, Operating Limits, and Transfer Capabilities		11/1/2006	12/27/2007		Fault clearing consistent with correct operation of a breaker failure protection system and its associated breakers, or of a backup protection system with an intentional time delay.
Demand	Version 0 Reliability Standards		2/8/2005	3/16/2007		1. The rate at which electric energy is delivered to or by a system or part of a system, generally expressed in kilowatts or megawatts, at a given instant or averaged over any designated interval of time. 2. The rate at which energy is being used by the customer.
Demand-Side Management	Project 2010-04	DSM	5/6/2014	2/19/2015	7/1/2016	All activities or programs undertaken by any applicable entity to achieve a reduction in Demand.
Dial-up Connectivity	Project 2008-06		11/26/2012	11/22/2013	7/1/2016	A data communication link that is established when the communication equipment dials a phone number and negotiates a connection with the equipment on the other end of the link.
Direct Control Load Management	Project 2008-06	DCLM	2/8/2005	3/16/2007		Demand-Side Management that is under the direct control of the system operator. DCLM may control the electric supply to individual appliances or equipment on customer premises. DCLM as defined here does not include Interruptible Demand.
Dispatch Order	Project 2006-07		8/22/2008	11/24/2009		A set of dispatch rules such that given a specific amount of load to serve, an approximate generation dispatch can be determined. To accomplish this, each generator is ranked by priority.
Dispersed Load by Substations	Version 0 Reliability Standards		2/8/2005	3/16/2007		Substation load information configured to represent a system for power flow or system dynamics modeling purposes, or both.
Distribution Factor	Version 0 Reliability Standards	DF	2/8/2005	3/16/2007		The portion of an Interchange Transaction, typically expressed in per unit that flows across a transmission facility (Flowgate).

SUBJECT TO ENFORCEMENT						
Continent-wide Term	Link to Project Page	Acronym	BOT Adoption Date	FERC Approval Date	Effective Date	Definition
Distribution Provider	Project 2015-04	DP	11/5/2015	1/21/2016	7/1/2016	Provides and operates the “wires” between the transmission system and the end-use customer. For those end-use customers who are served at transmission voltages, the Transmission Owner also serves as the Distribution Provider. Thus, the Distribution Provider is not defined by a specific voltage, but rather as performing the distribution function at any voltage.
Disturbance	Version 0 Reliability Standards		2/8/2005	3/16/2007		1. An unplanned event that produces an abnormal system condition. 2. Any perturbation to the electric system. 3. The unexpected change in ACE that is caused by the sudden failure of generation or interruption of load.
Disturbance Control Standard	Version 0 Reliability Standards	DCS	2/8/2005	3/16/2007		The reliability standard that sets the time limit following a Disturbance within which a Balancing Authority must return its Area Control Error to within a specified range.
Disturbance Monitoring Equipment	Phase III-IV Planning Standards	DME	8/2/2006	3/16/2007		Devices capable of monitoring and recording system data pertaining to a Disturbance. Such devices include the following categories of recorders* : <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Sequence of event recorders which record equipment response to the event • Fault recorders, which record actual waveform data replicating the system primary voltages and currents. This may include protective relays. • Dynamic Disturbance Recorders (DDRs), which record incidents that portray power system behavior during dynamic events such as low-frequency (0.1 Hz – 3 Hz) oscillations and abnormal frequency or voltage excursions *Phasor Measurement Units and any other equipment that meets the functional requirements of DMEs may qualify as DMEs.
Dynamic Interchange Schedule or Dynamic Schedule	Project 2008-12		2/6/2014	6/30/2014	10/1/2014	A time-varying energy transfer that is updated in Real-time and included in the Scheduled Net Interchange (NIS) term in the same manner as an Interchange Schedule in the affected Balancing Authorities’ control ACE equations (or alternate control processes).
Dynamic Transfer	Version 0 Reliability Standards		2/8/2005	3/16/2007		The provision of the real-time monitoring, telemetering, computer software, hardware, communications, engineering, energy accounting (including inadvertent interchange), and administration required to electronically move all or a portion of the real energy services associated with a generator or load out of one Balancing Authority Area into another.
Economic Dispatch	Version 0 Reliability Standards		2/8/2005	3/16/2007		The allocation of demand to individual generating units on line to effect the most economical production of electricity.
Electrical Energy	Version 0 Reliability Standards		2/8/2005	3/16/2007		The generation or use of electric power by a device over a period of time, expressed in kilowatthours (kWh), megawatthours (MWh), or gigawatthours (GWh).
Electronic Access Control or Monitoring Systems	Project 2008-06 Order 706	EACMS	11/26/2012	11/22/2013	7/1/2016	Cyber Assets that perform electronic access control or electronic access monitoring of the Electronic Security Perimeter(s) or BES Cyber Systems. This includes Intermediate Systems.
Electronic Access Point	Project 2008-06 Order 706	EAP	11/26/2012	11/22/2013	7/1/2016	A Cyber Asset interface on an Electronic Security Perimeter that allows routable communication between Cyber Assets outside an Electronic Security Perimeter and Cyber Assets inside an Electronic Security Perimeter.
Electronic Security Perimeter	Project 2008-06 Order 706	ESP	11/26/2012	11/22/2013	7/1/2016	The logical border surrounding a network to which BES Cyber Systems are connected using a routable protocol.
Element	Project 2015-04		11/5/2015	1/21/2016	7/1/2016	Any electrical device with terminals that may be connected to other electrical devices such as a generator, transformer, circuit breaker, bus section, or transmission line. An Element may be comprised of one or more components.

SUBJECT TO ENFORCEMENT						
Continent-wide Term	Link to Project Page	Acronym	BOT Adoption Date	FERC Approval Date	Effective Date	Definition
Emergency or BES Emergency	Version 0 Reliability Standards		2/8/2005	3/16/2007		Any abnormal system condition that requires automatic or immediate manual action to prevent or limit the failure of transmission facilities or generation supply that could adversely affect the reliability of the Bulk Electric System.
Emergency Rating	Version 0 Reliability Standards		2/8/2005	3/16/2007		The rating as defined by the equipment owner that specifies the level of electrical loading or output, usually expressed in megawatts (MW) or Mvar or other appropriate units, that a system, facility, or element can support, produce, or withstand for a finite period. The rating assumes acceptable loss of equipment life or other physical or safety limitations for the equipment involved.
Emergency Request for Interchange	Project 2007-14 Coordinate Interchange	Emergency RFI	10/29/2008	12/17/2009		Request for Interchange to be initiated for Emergency or Energy Emergency conditions.
Energy Emergency	Version 0		11/13/2014	11/19/2015	4/1/2017	A condition when a Load-Serving Entity or Balancing Authority has exhausted all other resource options and can no longer meet its expected Load obligations.
Equipment Rating	Determine Facility Ratings, Operating Limits, and Transfer Capabilities		2/7/2006	3/16/2007		The maximum and minimum voltage, current, frequency, real and reactive power flows on individual equipment under steady state, short-circuit and transient conditions, as permitted or assigned by the equipment owner.
Existing Transmission Commitments	Project 2006-07	ETC	8/22/2008	11/24/2009		Committed uses of a Transmission Service Provider's Transmission system considered when determining ATC or AFC.
External Routable Connectivity	Project 2008-06 Order 706		11/26/2012	11/22/2013	7/1/2016	The ability to access a BES Cyber System from a Cyber Asset that is outside of its associated Electronic Security Perimeter via a bi-directional routable protocol connection.
Facility	Determine Facility Ratings, Operating Limits, and Transfer Capabilities		2/7/2006	3/16/2007		A set of electrical equipment that operates as a single Bulk Electric System Element (e.g., a line, a generator, a shunt compensator, transformer, etc.)
Facility Rating	Version 0 Reliability Standards		2/8/2005	3/16/2007		The maximum or minimum voltage, current, frequency, or real or reactive power flow through a facility that does not violate the applicable equipment rating of any equipment comprising the facility.
Fault	Version 0 Reliability Standards		2/8/2005	3/16/2007		An event occurring on an electric system such as a short circuit, a broken wire, or an intermittent connection.
Fire Risk	Project 2007-07		2/7/2006	3/16/2007		The likelihood that a fire will ignite or spread in a particular geographic area.
Firm Demand	Version 0 Reliability Standards		2/8/2005	3/16/2007		That portion of the Demand that a power supplier is obligated to provide except when system reliability is threatened or during emergency conditions.
Firm Transmission Service	Version 0 Reliability Standards		2/8/2005	3/16/2007		The highest quality (priority) service offered to customers under a filed rate schedule that anticipates no planned interruption.
Flashover	Project 2007-07		2/7/2006	3/16/2007		An electrical discharge through air around or over the surface of insulation, between objects of different potential, caused by placing a voltage across the air space that results in the ionization of the air space.
Flowgate	Project 2006-07		8/22/2008	11/24/2009		1.) A portion of the Transmission system through which the Interchange Distribution Calculator calculates the power flow from Interchange Transactions. 2.) A mathematical construct, comprised of one or more monitored transmission Facilities and optionally one or more contingency Facilities, used to analyze the impact of power flows upon the Bulk Electric System.

SUBJECT TO ENFORCEMENT						
Continent-wide Term	Link to Project Page	Acronym	BOT Adoption Date	FERC Approval Date	Effective Date	Definition
Flowgate Methodology	Version 0 Reliability Standards		8/22/2008	11/24/2009		The Flowgate methodology is characterized by identification of key Facilities as Flowgates. Total Flowgate Capabilities are determined based on Facility Ratings and voltage and stability limits. The impacts of Existing Transmission Commitments (ETCs) are determined by simulation. The impacts of ETC, Capacity Benefit Margin (CBM) and Transmission Reliability Margin (TRM) are subtracted from the Total Flowgate Capability, and Postbacks and counterflows are added, to determine the Available Flowgate Capability (AFC) value for that Flowgate. AFCs can be used to determine Available Transfer Capability (ATC).
Forced Outage	Version 0 Reliability Standards		2/8/2005	3/16/2007		1. The removal from service availability of a generating unit, transmission line, or other facility for emergency reasons. 2. The condition in which the equipment is unavailable due to unanticipated failure.
Frequency Bias	Version 0 Reliability Standards		2/8/2005	3/16/2007		A value, usually expressed in megawatts per 0.1 Hertz (MW/0.1 Hz), associated with a Balancing Authority Area that approximates the Balancing Authority Area's response to Interconnection frequency error.
Frequency Bias Setting	Project 2007-12		2/7/2013	1/16/2014	4/1/2015	A number, either fixed or variable, usually expressed in MW/0.1 Hz, included in a Balancing Authority's Area Control Error equation to account for the Balancing Authority's inverse Frequency Response contribution to the Interconnection, and discourage response withdrawal through secondary control systems.
Frequency Deviation	Version 0 Reliability Standards		2/8/2005	3/16/2007		A change in Interconnection frequency.
Frequency Error	Version 0 Reliability Standards		2/8/2005	3/16/2007		The difference between the actual and scheduled frequency. ($F_A - F_S$)
Frequency Regulation	Version 0 Reliability Standards		2/8/2005	3/16/2007		The ability of a Balancing Authority to help the Interconnection maintain Scheduled Frequency. This assistance can include both turbine governor response and Automatic Generation Control.
Frequency Response	Version 0 Reliability Standards		2/8/2005	3/16/2007		(Equipment) The ability of a system or elements of the system to react or respond to a change in system frequency. (System) The sum of the change in demand, plus the change in generation, divided by the change in frequency, expressed in megawatts per 0.1 Hertz (MW/0.1 Hz).
Frequency Response Measure	Project 2007-12	FRM	2/7/2013	1/16/2014	4/1/2015	The median of all the Frequency Response observations reported annually by Balancing Authorities or Frequency Response Sharing Groups for frequency events specified by the ERO. This will be calculated as MW/0.1Hz.
Frequency Response Obligation	Project 2007-12	FRO	2/7/2013	1/16/2014	4/1/2015	The Balancing Authority's share of the required Frequency Response needed for the reliable operation of an Interconnection. This will be calculated as MW/0.1Hz.
Frequency Response Sharing Group	Project 2007-12	FRSG	2/7/2013	1/16/2014	4/1/2015	A group whose members consist of two or more Balancing Authorities that collectively maintain, allocate, and supply operating resources required to jointly meet the sum of the Frequency Response Obligations of its members.
Generation Capability Import Requirement	Project 2006-07 ATC/TTC/AFC and CBM/TRM Revisions	GCIR	11/13/2008	11/24/2009		The amount of generation capability from external sources identified by a Load-Serving Entity (LSE) or Resource Planner (RP) to meet its generation reliability or resource adequacy requirements as an alternative to internal resources.
Generator Operator	Version 0 Reliability Standards	GOP	11/5/2015	1/21/2016	7/1/2016	The entity that operates generating Facility(ies) and performs the functions of supplying energy and Interconnected Operations Services.

SUBJECT TO ENFORCEMENT						
Continent-wide Term	Link to Project Page	Acronym	BOT Adoption Date	FERC Approval Date	Effective Date	Definition
Generator Owner	Version 0 Reliability Standards	GO	11/5/2015	1/21/2016	7/1/2016	Entity that owns and maintains generating Facility(ies).
Generator Shift Factor	Version 0 Reliability Standards	GSF	2/8/2005	3/16/2007		A factor to be applied to a generator's expected change in output to determine the amount of flow contribution that change in output will impose on an identified transmission facility or Flowgate.
Generator-to-Load Distribution Factor	Version 0 Reliability Standards	GLDF	2/8/2005	3/16/2007		The algebraic sum of a Generator Shift Factor and a Load Shift Factor to determine the total impact of an Interchange Transaction on an identified transmission facility or Flowgate.
Geomagnetic Disturbance Vulnerability Assessment or GMD Vulnerability Assessment	Project 2013-03 Geomagnetic Disturbance Mitigation	GMD	12/17/2014	9/22/2016	7/1/2017	Documented evaluation of potential susceptibility to voltage collapse, Cascading, or localized damage of equipment due to geomagnetic disturbances.
Host Balancing Authority	Version 0 Reliability Standards		2/8/2005	3/16/2007		1. A Balancing Authority that confirms and implements Interchange Transactions for a Purchasing Selling Entity that operates generation or serves customers directly within the Balancing Authority's metered boundaries. 2. The Balancing Authority within whose metered boundaries a jointly owned unit is physically located.
Hourly Value	Version 0 Reliability Standards		2/8/2005	3/16/2007		Data measured on a Clock Hour basis.
Implemented Interchange	Coordinate Interchange		5/2/2006	3/16/2007		The state where the Balancing Authority enters the Confirmed Interchange into its Area Control Error equation.
Inadvertent Interchange	Version 0 Reliability Standards		2/8/2005	3/16/2007		The difference between the Balancing Authority's Net Actual Interchange and Net Scheduled Interchange. (IA – IS)
Independent Power Producer	Version 0 Reliability Standards	IPP	2/8/2005	3/16/2007		Any entity that owns or operates an electricity generating facility that is not included in an electric utility's rate base. This term includes, but is not limited to, cogenerators and small power producers and all other nonutility electricity producers, such as exempt wholesale generators, who sell electricity.
Institute of Electrical and Electronics Engineers, Inc.	Project 2007-07	IEEE	2/7/2006	3/16/2007		
Interactive Remote Access	Project 2008-06		11/26/2012	11/22/2013	7/1/2016	User-initiated access by a person employing a remote access client or other remote access technology using a routable protocol. Remote access originates from a Cyber Asset that is not an Intermediate System and not located within any of the Responsible Entity's Electronic Security Perimeter(s) or at a defined Electronic Access Point (EAP). Remote access may be initiated from: 1) Cyber Assets used or owned by the Responsible Entity, 2) Cyber Assets used or owned by employees, and 3) Cyber Assets used or owned by vendors, contractors, or consultants. Interactive remote access does not include system-to-system process communications.
Interchange	Coordinate Interchange		5/2/2006	3/16/2007		Energy transfers that cross Balancing Authority boundaries.
Interchange Authority	Project 2015-04	IA	11/5/2015	1/21/2016	7/1/2016	The responsible entity that authorizes the implementation of valid and balanced Interchange Schedules between Balancing Authority Areas, and ensures communication of Interchange information for reliability assessment purposes.

SUBJECT TO ENFORCEMENT						
Continent-wide Term	Link to Project Page	Acronym	BOT Adoption Date	FERC Approval Date	Effective Date	Definition
Interchange Distribution Calculator	Version 0 Reliability Standards		2/8/2005	3/16/2007		The mechanism used by Reliability Coordinators in the Eastern Interconnection to calculate the distribution of Interchange Transactions over specific Flowgates. It includes a database of all Interchange Transactions and a matrix of the Distribution Factors for the Eastern Interconnection.
Interchange Meter Error (IME)	Project 2010-14.2.1. Phase 2		2/11/2016		7/1/2016	A term used in the Reporting ACE calculation to compensate for data or equipment errors affecting any other components of the Reporting ACE calculation.
Interchange Schedule	Version 0 Reliability Standards		2/8/2005	3/16/2007		An agreed-upon Interchange Transaction size (megawatts), start and end time, beginning and ending ramp times and rate, and type required for delivery and receipt of power and energy between the Source and Sink Balancing Authorities involved in the transaction.
Interchange Transaction	Version 0 Reliability Standards		2/8/2005	3/16/2007		An agreement to transfer energy from a seller to a buyer that crosses one or more Balancing Authority Area boundaries.
Interchange Transaction Tag or Tag	Version 0 Reliability Standards		2/8/2005	3/16/2007		The details of an Interchange Transaction required for its physical implementation.
Interconnected Operations Service	Project 2015-04		11/5/2015	1/21/2016	7/1/2016	A service (exclusive of basic energy and Transmission Services) that is required to support the Reliable Operation of interconnected Bulk Electric Systems.
Interconnection	Project 2015-04		11/5/2015	1/21/2016	7/1/2016	A geographic area in which the operation of Bulk Power System components is synchronized such that the failure of one or more of such components may adversely affect the ability of the operators of other components within the system to maintain Reliable Operation of the Facilities within their control. When capitalized, any one of the four major electric system networks in North America: Eastern, Western, ERCOT and Quebec.
Interconnection Reliability Operating Limit	Determine Facility Ratings, Operating Limits, and Transfer Capabilities	IROL	11/1/2006	12/27/2007		A System Operating Limit that, if violated, could lead to instability, uncontrolled separation, or Cascading outages that adversely impact the reliability of the Bulk Electric System.
Interconnection Reliability Operating Limit T _v	Determine Facility Ratings, Operating Limits, and Transfer Capabilities	IROL T _v	11/1/2006	12/27/2007		The maximum time that an Interconnection Reliability Operating Limit can be violated before the risk to the interconnection or other Reliability Coordinator Area(s) becomes greater than acceptable. Each Interconnection Reliability Operating Limit's T _v shall be less than or equal to 30 minutes.
Intermediate Balancing Authority	Project 2008-12		2/6/2014	6/30/2014	10/1/2014	A Balancing Authority on the scheduling path of an Interchange Transaction other than the Source Balancing Authority and Sink Balancing Authority.
Intermediate System	Project 2008-06		11/26/2012	11/22/2013	7/1/2016	A Cyber Asset or collection of Cyber Assets performing access control to restrict Interactive Remote Access to only authorized users. The Intermediate System must not be located inside the Electronic Security Perimeter.
Interpersonal Communication	Project 2006-06		11/7/2012	4/16/2015	10/1/2015	Any medium that allows two or more individuals to interact, consult, or exchange information.
Interruptible Load or Interruptible Demand	Version 0 Reliability Standards		11/1/2006	3/16/2007		Demand that the end-use customer makes available to its Load-Serving Entity via contract or agreement for curtailment.
Joint Control	Version 0 Reliability Standards		2/8/2005	3/16/2007		Automatic Generation Control of jointly owned units by two or more Balancing Authorities.
Limiting Element	Version 0 Reliability Standards		2/8/2005	3/16/2007		The element that is 1.) Either operating at its appropriate rating, or 2.) Would be following the limiting contingency. Thus, the Limiting Element establishes a system limit.

SUBJECT TO ENFORCEMENT						
Continent-wide Term	Link to Project Page	Acronym	BOT Adoption Date	FERC Approval Date	Effective Date	Definition
Load	Version 0 Reliability Standards		2/8/2005	3/16/2007		An end-use device or customer that receives power from the electric system.
Load Shift Factor	Version 0 Reliability Standards	LSF	2/8/2005	3/16/2007		A factor to be applied to a load's expected change in demand to determine the amount of flow contribution that change in demand will impose on an identified transmission facility or monitored Flowgate.
Load-Serving Entity	Project 2015-04	LSE	11/5/2015	1/21/2016	7/1/2016	Secures energy and Transmission Service (and related Interconnected Operations Services) to serve the electrical demand and energy requirements of its end-use customers.
Long-Term Transmission Planning Horizon	Project 2006-02		8/4/2011	10/17/2013	1/1/2015	Transmission planning period that covers years six through ten or beyond when required to accommodate any known longer lead time projects that may take longer than ten years to complete.
Market Flow	Project 2006-08 Reliability Coordination - Transmission Loading Relief		11/4/2010	4/21/2011		The total amount of power flowing across a specified Facility or set of Facilities due to a market dispatch of generation internal to the market to serve load internal to the market.
Minimum Vegetation Clearance Distance	Project 2007-07	MVCD	11/3/2011	3/21/2013	7/1/2014	The calculated minimum distance stated in feet (meters) to prevent flash-over between conductors and vegetation, for various altitudes and operating voltages.
Misoperation	Project 2010-05.1		8/14/2014	5/13/2015	7/1/2016	<p>The failure of a Composite Protection System to operate as intended for protection purposes. Any of the following is a Misoperation:</p> <p>1. Failure to Trip – During Fault – A failure of a Composite Protection System to operate for a Fault condition for which it is designed. The failure of a Protection System component is not a Misoperation as long as the performance of the Composite Protection System is correct.</p> <p>2. Failure to Trip – Other Than Fault – A failure of a Composite Protection System to operate for a non-Fault condition for which it is designed, such as a power swing, undervoltage, overexcitation, or loss of excitation. The failure of a Protection System component is not a Misoperation as long as the performance of the Composite Protection System is correct.</p> <p>3. Slow Trip – During Fault – A Composite Protection System operation that is slower than required for a Fault condition if the duration of its operating time resulted in the operation of at least one other Element's Composite Protection System. (continued below...)</p>
Misoperation (continued...)	Project 2010-05.1		8/14/2014	5/13/2015	7/1/2016	<p>4. Slow Trip – Other Than Fault – A Composite Protection System operation that is slower than required for a non-Fault condition, such as a power swing, undervoltage, overexcitation, or loss of excitation, if the duration of its operating time resulted in the operation of at least one other Element's Composite Protection System.</p> <p>5. Unnecessary Trip – During Fault – An unnecessary Composite Protection System operation for a Fault condition on another Element.</p> <p>6. Unnecessary Trip – Other Than Fault – An unnecessary Composite Protection System operation for a non-Fault condition. A Composite Protection System operation that is caused by personnel during on-site maintenance, testing, inspection, construction, or commissioning activities is not a Misoperation.</p>

SUBJECT TO ENFORCEMENT						
Continent-wide Term	Link to Project Page	Acronym	BOT Adoption Date	FERC Approval Date	Effective Date	Definition
Most Severe Single Contingency	Project 2010-14.1 Phase 1	MSSC	11/5/2015	1/19/2017	1/1/2018	The Balancing Contingency Event, due to a single contingency identified using system models maintained within the Reserve Sharing Group (RSG) or a Balancing Authority's area that is not part of a Reserve Sharing Group, that would result in the greatest loss (measured in MW) of resource output used by the RSG or a Balancing Authority that is not participating as a member of a RSG at the time of the event to meet Firm Demand and export obligation (excluding export obligation for which Contingency Reserve obligations are being met by the Sink Balancing Authority).
Native Balancing Authority	Project 2008-12		2/6/2014	6/30/2014	10/1/2014	A Balancing Authority from which a portion of its physically interconnected generation and/or load is transferred from its effective control boundaries to the Attaining Balancing Authority through a Dynamic Transfer.
Native Load	Version 0 Reliability Standards		2/8/2005	3/16/2007		The end-use customers that the Load-Serving Entity is obligated to serve.
Near-Term Transmission Planning Horizon	Project 2010-10		1/24/2011	11/17/2011		The transmission planning period that covers Year One through five.
Net Actual Interchange	Version 0 Reliability Standards		2/8/2005	3/16/2007		The algebraic sum of all metered interchange over all interconnections between two physically Adjacent Balancing Authority Areas.
Net Energy for Load	Version 0 Reliability Standards		2/8/2005	3/16/2007		Net Balancing Authority Area generation, plus energy received from other Balancing Authority Areas, less energy delivered to Balancing Authority Areas through interchange. It includes Balancing Authority Area losses but excludes energy required for storage at energy storage facilities.
Net Interchange Schedule	Version 0 Reliability Standards		2/8/2005	3/16/2007		The algebraic sum of all Interchange Schedules with each Adjacent Balancing Authority.
Net Scheduled Interchange	Version 0 Reliability Standards		2/8/2005	3/16/2007		The algebraic sum of all Interchange Schedules across a given path or between Balancing Authorities for a given period or instant in time.
Network Integration Transmission Service	Version 0 Reliability Standards		2/8/2005	3/16/2007		Service that allows an electric transmission customer to integrate, plan, economically dispatch and regulate its network reserves in a manner comparable to that in which the Transmission Owner serves Native Load customers.
Non-Consequential Load Loss	Project 2006-02		8/4/2011	10/17/2013	1/1/2015	Non-Interruptible Load loss that does not include: (1) Consequential Load Loss, (2) the response of voltage sensitive Load, or (3) Load that is disconnected from the System by end-user equipment.
Non-Firm Transmission Service	Version 0 Reliability Standards		2/8/2005	3/16/2007		Transmission service that is reserved on an as-available basis and is subject to curtailment or interruption.
Non-Spinning Reserve	Version 0 Reliability Standards		2/8/2005	3/16/2007		1. That generating reserve not connected to the system but capable of serving demand within a specified time. 2. Interruptible load that can be removed from the system in a specified time.
Normal Clearing	Determine Facility Ratings, Operating Limits, and Transfer Capabilities		11/1/2006	12/27/2007		A protection system operates as designed and the fault is cleared in the time normally expected with proper functioning of the installed protection systems.

SUBJECT TO ENFORCEMENT						
Continent-wide Term	Link to Project Page	Acronym	BOT Adoption Date	FERC Approval Date	Effective Date	Definition
Normal Rating	Version 0 Reliability Standards		2/8/2005	3/16/2007		The rating as defined by the equipment owner that specifies the level of electrical loading, usually expressed in megawatts (MW) or other appropriate units that a system, facility, or element can support or withstand through the daily demand cycles without loss of equipment life.
Nuclear Plant Generator Operator	Project 2009-08		5/2/2007	10/16/2008		Any Generator Operator or Generator Owner that is a Nuclear Plant Licensee responsible for operation of a nuclear facility licensed to produce commercial power.
Nuclear Plant Interface Requirements	Project 2009-08	NPIRs	5/2/2007	10/16/2008		The requirements based on NPIRs and Bulk Electric System requirements that have been mutually agreed to by the Nuclear Plant Generator Operator and the applicable Transmission Entities.
Nuclear Plant Licensing Requirements	Project 2009-08	NPLRs	5/2/2007	10/16/2008		Requirements included in the design basis of the nuclear plant and statutorily mandated for the operation of the plant, including nuclear power plant licensing requirements for: 1) Off-site power supply to enable safe shutdown of the plant during an electric system or plant event; and 2) Avoiding preventable challenges to nuclear safety as a result of an electric system disturbance, transient, or condition.
Nuclear Plant Off-site Power Supply (Off-site Power)	Project 2009-08		5/2/2007	10/16/2008		The electric power supply provided from the electric system to the nuclear power plant distribution system as required per the nuclear power plant license.
Off-Peak	Version 0 Reliability Standards		2/8/2005	3/16/2007		Those hours or other periods defined by NAESB business practices, contract, agreements, or guides as periods of lower electrical demand.
On-Peak	Version 0 Reliability Standards		2/8/2005	3/16/2007		Those hours or other periods defined by NAESB business practices, contract, agreements, or guides as periods of higher electrical demand.
Open Access Same Time Information Service	Version 0 Reliability Standards	OASIS	2/8/2005	3/16/2007		An electronic posting system that the Transmission Service Provider maintains for transmission access data and that allows all transmission customers to view the data simultaneously.
Open Access Transmission Tariff	Version 0 Reliability Standards	OATT	2/8/2005	3/16/2007		Electronic transmission tariff accepted by the U.S. Federal Energy Regulatory Commission requiring the Transmission Service Provider to furnish to all shippers with non-discriminating service comparable to that provided by Transmission Owners to themselves.
Operating Instruction	Project 2007-02		5/6/2014	4/16/2015	7/1/2016	A command by operating personnel responsible for the Real-time operation of the interconnected Bulk Electric System to change or preserve the state, status, output, or input of an Element of the Bulk Electric System or Facility of the Bulk Electric System. (A discussion of general information and of potential options or alternatives to resolve Bulk Electric System operating concerns is not a command and is not considered an Operating Instruction.)
Operating Plan	Coordinate Operations		2/7/2006	3/16/2007		A document that identifies a group of activities that may be used to achieve some goal. An Operating Plan may contain Operating Procedures and Operating Processes. A company-specific system restoration plan that includes an Operating Procedure for black-starting units, Operating Processes for communicating restoration progress with other entities, etc., is an example of an Operating Plan.
Operating Procedure	Coordinate Operations		2/7/2006	3/16/2007		A document that identifies specific steps or tasks that should be taken by one or more specific operating positions to achieve specific operating goal(s). The steps in an Operating Procedure should be followed in the order in which they are presented, and should be performed by the position(s) identified. A document that lists the specific steps for a system operator to take in removing a specific transmission line from service is an example of an Operating Procedure.
Operating Process	Coordinate Operations		2/7/2006	3/16/2007		A document that identifies general steps for achieving a generic operating goal. An Operating Process includes steps with options that may be selected depending upon Real-time conditions. A guideline for controlling high voltage is an example of an Operating Process.

SUBJECT TO ENFORCEMENT						
Continent-wide Term	Link to Project Page	Acronym	BOT Adoption Date	FERC Approval Date	Effective Date	Definition
Operating Reserve	Version 0 Reliability Standards		2/8/2005	3/16/2007		That capability above firm system demand required to provide for regulation, load forecasting error, equipment forced and scheduled outages and local area protection. It consists of spinning and non-spinning reserve.
Operating Reserve – Spinning	Version 0 Reliability Standards		2/8/2005	3/16/2007		The portion of Operating Reserve consisting of: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Generation synchronized to the system and fully available to serve load within the Disturbance Recovery Period following the contingency event; or • Load fully removable from the system within the Disturbance Recovery Period following the contingency event.
Operating Reserve – Supplemental	Version 0 Reliability Standards		2/8/2005	3/16/2007		The portion of Operating Reserve consisting of: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Generation (synchronized or capable of being synchronized to the system) that is fully available to serve load within the Disturbance Recovery Period following the contingency event; or • Load fully removable from the system within the Disturbance Recovery Period following the contingency event.
Operating Voltage	Project 2007-07		2/7/2006	3/16/2007		The voltage level by which an electrical system is designated and to which certain operating characteristics of the system are related; also, the effective (root-mean-square) potential difference between any two conductors or between a conductor and the ground. The actual voltage of the circuit may vary somewhat above or below this value.
Operational Planning Analysis	Project 2014-03	OPA	11/13/2014	11/19/2015	1/1/2017	An evaluation of projected system conditions to assess anticipated (pre-Contingency) and potential (post-Contingency) conditions for next-day operations. The evaluation shall reflect applicable inputs including, but not limited to, load forecasts; generation output levels; Interchange; known Protection System and Special Protection System status or degradation; Transmission outages; generator outages; Facility Ratings; and identified phase angle and equipment limitations. (Operational Planning Analysis may be provided through internal systems or through third-party services.)
Operations Support Personnel	Project 2010-01		2/6/2014	6/19/2014	7/1/2016	Individuals who perform current day or next day outage coordination or assessments, or who determine SOLs, IROLs, or operating nomograms,1 in direct support of Real-time operations of the Bulk Electric System.
Outage Transfer Distribution Factor	Project 2006-07 ATC/TTC/AFC and CBM/TRM Revisions	OTDF	8/22/2008	11/24/2009		In the post-contingency configuration of a system under study, the electric Power Transfer Distribution Factor (PTDF) with one or more system Facilities removed from service (outaged).
Overlap Regulation Service	Version 0 Reliability Standards		2/8/2005	3/16/2007		A method of providing regulation service in which the Balancing Authority providing the regulation service incorporates another Balancing Authority's actual interchange, frequency response, and schedules into providing Balancing Authority's AGC/ACE equation.
Participation Factors	Project 2006-07 ATC/TTC/AFC and CBM/TRM Revisions		8/22/2008	11/24/2009		A set of dispatch rules such that given a specific amount of load to serve, an approximate generation dispatch can be determined. To accomplish this, generators are assigned a percentage that they will contribute to serve load.
Peak Demand	Version 0 Reliability Standards		2/8/2005	3/16/2007		1. The highest hourly integrated Net Energy For Load within a Balancing Authority Area occurring within a given period (e.g., day, month, season, or year). 2. The highest instantaneous demand within the Balancing Authority Area.

SUBJECT TO ENFORCEMENT						
Continent-wide Term	Link to Project Page	Acronym	BOT Adoption Date	FERC Approval Date	Effective Date	Definition
Performance-Reset Period	Determine Facility Ratings, Operating Limits, and Transfer Capabilities		2/7/2006	3/16/2007		The time period that the entity being assessed must operate without any violations to reset the level of non compliance to zero.
Physical Access Control Systems	Project 2008-06 Cyber Security Order 706	PACS	11/26/2012	11/22/2013	7/1/2016	Cyber Assets that control, alert, or log access to the Physical Security Perimeter(s), exclusive of locally mounted hardware or devices at the Physical Security Perimeter such as motion sensors, electronic lock control mechanisms, and badge readers.
Physical Security Perimeter	Project 2008-06 Cyber Security Order 706	PSP	11/26/2012	11/22/2013	7/1/2016	The physical border surrounding locations in which BES Cyber Assets, BES Cyber Systems, or Electronic Access Control or Monitoring Systems reside, and for which access is controlled.
Planning Assessment	Project 2006-02 Assess Transmission Future Needs and Develop Transmission Plans		8/4/2011	10/17/2013	1/1/2015	Documented evaluation of future Transmission System performance and Corrective Action Plans to remedy identified deficiencies.
Planning Authority	Project 2015-04 Alignment of Terms		11/5/2015	1/21/2016	7/1/2016	The responsible entity that coordinates and integrates transmission Facilities and service plans, resource plans, and Protection Systems.
Planning Coordinator	Project 2006-07 ATC/TTC/AFC and CBM/TRM Revisions	PC	8/22/2008	11/24/2009		See Planning Authority.
Point of Delivery	Version 0 Reliability Standards	POD	2/8/2005	3/16/2007		A location that the Transmission Service Provider specifies on its transmission system where an Interchange Transaction leaves or a Load-Serving Entity receives its energy.
Point of Receipt	Project 2015-04 Alignment of Terms	POR	11/5/2015	1/21/2016	7/1/2016	A location that the Transmission Service Provider specifies on its transmission system where an Interchange Transaction enters or a generator delivers its output.
Point to Point Transmission Service	Version 0 Reliability Standards	PTP	2/8/2005	3/16/2007		The reservation and transmission of capacity and energy on either a firm or non-firm basis from the Point(s) of Receipt to the Point(s) of Delivery.
Power Transfer Distribution Factor	Project 2006-07 ATC/TTC/AFC and CBM/TRM Revisions	PTDF	8/22/2008	11/24/2009		In the pre-contingency configuration of a system under study, a measure of the responsiveness or change in electrical loadings on transmission system Facilities due to a change in electric power transfer from one area to another, expressed in percent (up to 100%) of the change in power transfer
Pre-Reporting Contingency Event ACE Value	Project 2010-14.1 Phase 1		11/5/2015	1/19/2017	1/1/2018	The average value of Reporting ACE, or Reserve Sharing Group Reporting ACE when applicable, in the 16-second interval immediately prior to the start of the Contingency Event Recovery Period based on EMS scan rate data.
Pro Forma Tariff	Version 0 Reliability Standards		2/8/2005	3/16/2007		Usually refers to the standard OATT and/or associated transmission rights mandated by the U.S. Federal Energy Regulatory Commission Order No. 888.
Protected Cyber Assets	Project 2014-02	PCA	2/12/2015	1/21/2016	7/1/2016	One or more Cyber Assets connected using a routable protocol within or on an Electronic Security Perimeter that is not part of the highest impact BES Cyber System within the same Electronic Security Perimeter. The impact rating of Protected Cyber Assets is equal to the highest rated BES Cyber System in the same ESP.

SUBJECT TO ENFORCEMENT						
Continent-wide Term	Link to Project Page	Acronym	BOT Adoption Date	FERC Approval Date	Effective Date	Definition
Protection System	Project 2007-17 Protection System Maintenance and Testing		11/19/2010	2/3/2012	4/1/2013	Protection System – <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Protective relays which respond to electrical quantities, • Communications systems necessary for correct operation of protective functions • Voltage and current sensing devices providing inputs to protective relays, • Station dc supply associated with protective functions (including station batteries, battery chargers, and non-battery-based dc supply), and • Control circuitry associated with protective functions through the trip coil(s) of the circuit breakers or other interrupting devices.
Protection System Maintenance Program (PRC-005-6)	Project 2007-17.4 PRC-005 FERC Order No 803 Directive	PSMP	11/5/2015	12/18/2015	1/1/2016	An ongoing program by which Protection System, Automatic Reclosing, and Sudden Pressure Relaying Components are kept in working order and proper operation of malfunctioning Components is restored. A maintenance program for a specific Component includes one or more of the following activities: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Verify — Determine that the Component is functioning correctly. • Monitor — Observe the routine in-service operation of the Component. • Test — Apply signals to a Component to observe functional performance or output behavior, or to diagnose problems. • Inspect — Examine for signs of Component failure, reduced performance or degradation. • Calibrate — Adjust the operating threshold or measurement accuracy of a measuring element to meet the intended performance requirement.
Pseudo-Tie	Project 2010-14.2.1. Phase 2		2/11/2016	9/20/2017	1/1/2019	A time-varying energy transfer that is updated in Real-time and included in the Actual Net Interchange term (NIA) in the same manner as a Tie Line in the affected Balancing Authorities' Reporting ACE equation (or alternate control processes).
Purchasing-Selling Entity	Version 0 Reliability Standards	PSE	2/8/2005	3/16/2007		The entity that purchases or sells, and takes title to, energy, capacity, and Interconnected Operations Services. Purchasing-Selling Entities may be affiliated or unaffiliated merchants and may or may not own generating facilities.
Ramp Rate or Ramp	Version 0 Reliability Standards		2/8/2005	3/16/2007		(Schedule) The rate, expressed in megawatts per minute, at which the interchange schedule is attained during the ramp period. (Generator) The rate, expressed in megawatts per minute, that a generator changes its output.
Rated Electrical Operating Conditions	Project 2007-07 Transmission Vegetation Management		2/7/2006	3/16/2007		The specified or reasonably anticipated conditions under which the electrical system or an individual electrical circuit is intend/designed to operate
Rated System Path Methodology	Project 2006-07 ATC/TTC/AFC and CBM/TRM Revisions		8/22/2008	11/24/2009		The Rated System Path Methodology is characterized by an initial Total Transfer Capability (TTC), determined via simulation. Capacity Benefit Margin, Transmission Reliability Margin, and Existing Transmission Commitments are subtracted from TTC, and Postbacks and counterflows are added as applicable, to derive Available Transfer Capability. Under the Rated System Path Methodology, TTC results are generally reported as specific transmission path capabilities.
Rating	Version 0 Reliability Standards		2/8/2005	3/16/2007		The operational limits of a transmission system element under a set of specified conditions.

SUBJECT TO ENFORCEMENT						
Continent-wide Term	Link to Project Page	Acronym	BOT Adoption Date	FERC Approval Date	Effective Date	Definition
Reactive Power	Project 2015-04 Alignment of Terms		11/5/2015	1/21/2016	7/1/2016	The portion of electricity that establishes and sustains the electric and magnetic fields of alternating-current equipment. Reactive Power must be supplied to most types of magnetic equipment, such as motors and transformers. It also must supply the reactive losses on transmission facilities. Reactive Power is provided by generators, synchronous condensers, or electrostatic equipment such as capacitors and directly influences electric system voltage. It is usually expressed in kilovars (kvar) or megavars (Mvar).
Real Power	Project 2015-04 Alignment of Terms		11/5/2015	1/21/2016	7/1/2016	The portion of electricity that supplies energy to the Load.
Real-time	Coordinate Operations		2/7/2006	3/16/2007		Present time as opposed to future time. (From Interconnection Reliability Operating Limits standard.)
Real-time Assessment	Project 2014-03		11/13/2014	Revised definition. 11/19/2015	1/1/2017	An evaluation of system conditions using Real-time data to assess existing (pre-Contingency) and potential (post-Contingency) operating conditions. The assessment shall reflect applicable inputs including, but not limited to: load, generation output levels, known Protection System and Special Protection System status or degradation, Transmission outages, generator outages, Interchange, Facility Ratings, and identified phase angle and equipment limitations. (Real-time Assessment may be provided through internal systems or through third-party services.)
Receiving Balancing Authority	Version 0 Reliability Standards		2/8/2005	3/16/2007		The Balancing Authority importing the Interchange.
Regional Reliability Organization	Version 0 Reliability Standards	RRO	2/8/2005	3/16/2007		1. An entity that ensures that a defined area of the Bulk Electric System is reliable, adequate and secure. 2. A member of the North American Electric Reliability Council. The Regional Reliability Organization can serve as the Compliance Monitor.
Regional Reliability Plan	Version 0 Reliability Standards		2/8/2005	3/16/2007		The plan that specifies the Reliability Coordinators and Balancing Authorities within the Regional Reliability Organization, and explains how reliability coordination will be accomplished.
Regulating Reserve	Version 0 Reliability Standards		2/8/2005	3/16/2007		An amount of reserve responsive to Automatic Generation Control, which is sufficient to provide normal regulating margin.
Regulation Reserve Sharing Group	Project 2010-14.1 Phase 1		8/15/2013	4/16/2015	7/1/2016	A group whose members consist of two or more Balancing Authorities that collectively maintain, allocate, and supply the Regulating Reserve required for all member Balancing Authorities to use in meeting applicable regulating standards.
Regulation Service	Version 0 Reliability Standards		2/8/2005	3/16/2007		The process whereby one Balancing Authority contracts to provide corrective response to all or a portion of the ACE of another Balancing Authority. The Balancing Authority providing the response assumes the obligation of meeting all applicable control criteria as specified by NERC for itself and the Balancing Authority for which it is providing the Regulation Service.
Reliability Adjustment Arranged Interchange	Project 2008-12 Coordinate Interchange Standards		2/6/2014	6/30/2014	10/1/2014	A request to modify a Confirmed Interchange or Implemented Interchange for reliability purposes.
Reliability Adjustment RFI	Project 2007-14 Coordinate Interchange - Timing Table		10/29/2008	12/17/2009		Request to modify an Implemented Interchange Schedule for reliability purposes.

SUBJECT TO ENFORCEMENT						
Continent-wide Term	Link to Project Page	Acronym	BOT Adoption Date	FERC Approval Date	Effective Date	Definition
Reliability Coordinator	Project 2015-04 Alignment of Terms	RC	11/5/2015	1/21/2016	7/1/2016	The entity that is the highest level of authority who is responsible for the Reliable Operation of the Bulk Electric System, has the Wide Area view of the Bulk Electric System, and has the operating tools, processes and procedures, including the authority to prevent or mitigate emergency operating situations in both next-day analysis and real-time operations. The Reliability Coordinator has the purview that is broad enough to enable the calculation of Interconnection Reliability Operating Limits, which may be based on the operating parameters of transmission systems beyond any Transmission Operator's vision.
Reliability Coordinator Area	Version 0 Reliability Standards		2/8/2005	3/16/2007		The collection of generation, transmission, and loads within the boundaries of the Reliability Coordinator. Its boundary coincides with one or more Balancing Authority Areas.
Reliability Coordinator Information System	Version 0 Reliability Standards	RCIS	2/8/2005	3/16/2007		The system that Reliability Coordinators use to post messages and share operating information in real time.
Reliability Standard	Project 2015-04 Alignment of Terms		11/5/2015	1/21/2016	7/1/2016	A requirement, approved by the United States Federal Energy Regulatory Commission under Section 215 of the Federal Power Act, or approved or recognized by an applicable governmental authority in other jurisdictions, to provide for Reliable Operation of the Bulk-Power System. The term includes requirements for the operation of existing Bulk-Power System facilities, including cybersecurity protection, and the design of planned additions or modifications to such facilities to the extent necessary to provide for Reliable Operation of the Bulk-Power System, but the term does not include any requirement to enlarge such facilities or to construct new transmission capacity or generation capacity.
Reliable Operation	Project 2015-04 Alignment of Terms		11/5/2015	1/21/2016	7/1/2016	Operating the elements of the [Bulk-Power System] within equipment and electric system thermal, voltage, and stability limits so that instability, uncontrolled separation, or cascading failures of such system will not occur as a result of a sudden disturbance, including a cybersecurity incident, or unanticipated failure of system elements.
Remedial Action Scheme	Project 2010-05.2	RAS	11/13/2014	11/19/2015	4/1/2017	<p>A scheme designed to detect predetermined System conditions and automatically take corrective actions that may include, but are not limited to, adjusting or tripping generation (MW and Mvar), tripping load, or reconfiguring a System(s). RAS accomplish objectives such as:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Meet requirements identified in the NERC Reliability Standards; • Maintain Bulk Electric System (BES) stability; • Maintain acceptable BES voltages; • Maintain acceptable BES power flows; • Limit the impact of Cascading or extreme events. <p>The following do not individually constitute a RAS:</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> a. Protection Systems installed for the purpose of detecting Faults on BES Elements and isolating the faulted Elements b. Schemes for automatic underfrequency load shedding (UFLS) and automatic undervoltage load shedding (UVLS) comprised of only distributed relays c. Out-of-step tripping and power swing blocking d. Automatic reclosing schemes e. Schemes applied on an Element for non-Fault conditions, such as, but not limited to, generator loss-of-field, transformer top-oil temperature, overvoltage, or overload to protect the Element against damage by removing it from service

SUBJECT TO ENFORCEMENT						
Continent-wide Term	Link to Project Page	Acronym	BOT Adoption Date	FERC Approval Date	Effective Date	Definition
Remedial Action Scheme <i>Continued</i>	Project 2010-05.2	RAS	11/13/2014	11/19/2015	4/1/2017	<p>f. Controllers that switch or regulate one or more of the following: series or shunt reactive devices, flexible alternating current transmission system (FACTS) devices, phase-shifting transformers, variable-frequency transformers, or tap-changing transformers; and, that are located at and monitor quantities solely at the same station as the Element being switched or regulated</p> <p>g. FACTS controllers that remotely switch static shunt reactive devices located at other stations to regulate the output of a single FACTS device</p> <p>h. Schemes or controllers that remotely switch shunt reactors and shunt capacitors for voltage regulation that would otherwise be manually switched</p> <p>i. Schemes that automatically de-energize a line for a non-Fault operation when one end of the line is open</p> <p>j. Schemes that provide anti-islanding protection (e.g., protect load from effects of being isolated with generation that may not be capable of maintaining acceptable frequency and voltage)</p> <p>k. Automatic sequences that proceed when manually initiated solely by a System Operator</p> <p>l. Modulation of HVdc or FACTS via supplementary controls, such as angle damping or frequency damping applied to damp local or inter-area oscillations</p> <p>m. Sub-synchronous resonance (SSR) protection schemes that directly detect sub-synchronous quantities (e.g., currents or torsional oscillations)</p>
Remedial Action Scheme <i>Continued</i>	Project 2010-05.2	RAS	11/13/2014	11/19/2015	4/1/2017	<p>n. Generator controls such as, but not limited to, automatic generation control (AGC), generation excitation [e.g. automatic voltage regulation (AVR) and power system stabilizers (PSS)], fast valving, and speed governing</p>
Removable Media	Project 2016-02 Modifications to CIP Standards		2/9/2017	4/19/2018	1/1/2020	<p>Storage media that:</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. are not Cyber Assets, 2. are capable of transferring executable code, 3. can be used to store, copy, move, or access data, and 4. are directly connected for 30 consecutive calendar days or less to a: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • BES Cyber Asset, • network within an Electronic Security Perimeter (ESP) containing high or medium impact BES Cyber Systems, or • Protected Cyber Asset associated with high or medium impact BES Cyber Systems. <p>Examples of Removable Media include, but are not limited to, floppy disks, compact disks, USB flash drives, external hard drives, and other flash memory cards/drives that contain nonvolatile memory.</p>
Reportable Balancing Contingency Event	Project 2010-14.1 Phase 1		11/5/2015	1/19/2017	1/1/2018	<p>Any Balancing Contingency Event occurring within a one-minute interval of an initial sudden decline in ACE based on EMS scan rate data that results in a loss of MW output less than or equal to the Most Severe Single Contingency, and greater than or equal to the lesser amount of: (i) 80% of the Most Severe Single Contingency, or (ii) the amount listed below for the applicable Interconnection. Prior to any given calendar quarter, the 80% threshold may be reduced by the responsible entity upon written notification to the Regional Entity.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Eastern Interconnection – 900 MW • Western Interconnection – 500 MW • ERCOT – 800 MW • Quebec – 500 MW

SUBJECT TO ENFORCEMENT						
Continent-wide Term	Link to Project Page	Acronym	BOT Adoption Date	FERC Approval Date	Effective Date	Definition
Reportable Cyber Security Incident	Project 2008-06 Cyber Security Order 706 V5 CIP Standards		11/26/2012	11/22/2013	7/1/2016	A Cyber Security Incident that has compromised or disrupted one or more reliability tasks of a functional entity.
Reportable Disturbance	Version 0 Reliability Standards		2/8/2005	3/16/2007		Any event that causes an ACE change greater than or equal to 80% of a Balancing Authority's or reserve sharing group's most severe contingency. The definition of a reportable disturbance is specified by each Regional Reliability Organization. This definition may not be retroactively adjusted in response to observed performance.
Reporting ACE	Project 2010-14.2.1. Phase 2		2/11/2016		7/1/2016	<p>The scan rate values of a Balancing Authority Area's (BAA) Area Control Error (ACE) measured in MW includes the difference between the Balancing Authority Area's Actual Net Interchange and its Scheduled Net Interchange, plus its Frequency Bias Setting obligation, plus correction for any known meter error. In the Western Interconnection, Reporting ACE includes Automatic Time Error Correction (ATEC).</p> <p>Reporting ACE is calculated as follows: Reporting ACE = $(NI_A - NI_S) - 10B (F_A - F_S) - I_{ME}$ Reporting ACE is calculated in the Western Interconnection as follows: Reporting ACE = $(NI_A - NI_S) - 10B (F_A - F_S) - I_{ME} + I_{ATEC}$</p> <p>Where:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • NI_A = Actual Net Interchange. • NI_S = Scheduled Net Interchange. • B = Frequency Bias Setting. • F_A = Actual Frequency. • F_S = Scheduled Frequency. • I_{ME} = Interchange Meter Error. • I_{ATEC} = Automatic Time Error Correction.
Reporting ACE (continued)	Project 2010-14.2.1. Phase 2		2/11/2016		7/1/2016	<p>All NERC Interconnections operate using the principles of Tie-line Bias (TLB) Control and require the use of an ACE equation similar to the Reporting ACE defined above. Any modification(s) to this specified Reporting ACE equation that is(are) implemented for all BAAs on an Interconnection and is(are) consistent with the following four principles of Tie Line Bias control will provide a valid alternative to this Reporting ACE equation:</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. All portions of the Interconnection are included in exactly one BAA so that the sum of all BAAs' generation, load, and loss is the same as total Interconnection generation, load, and loss; 2. The algebraic sum of all BAAs' Scheduled Net Interchange is equal to zero at all times and the sum of all BAAs' Actual Net Interchange values is equal to zero at all times; 3. The use of a common Scheduled Frequency F_S for all BAAs at all times; and, 4. Excludes metering or computational errors. (The inclusion and use of the I_{ME} term corrects for known metering or computational errors.)
Request for Interchange	Project 2008-12 Coordinate Interchange	RFI	2/6/2014	6/30/2014	10/1/2014	A collection of data as defined in the NAESB Business Practice Standards submitted for the purpose of implementing bilateral Interchange between Balancing Authorities or an energy transfer within a single Balancing Authority.

SUBJECT TO ENFORCEMENT						
Continent-wide Term	Link to Project Page	Acronym	BOT Adoption Date	FERC Approval Date	Effective Date	Definition
Reserve Sharing Group	Project 2015-04 Alignment of Terms		11/5/2015	1/21/2016	7/1/2016	A group whose members consist of two or more Balancing Authorities that collectively maintain, allocate, and supply operating reserves required for each Balancing Authority's use in recovering from contingencies within the group. Scheduling energy from an Adjacent Balancing Authority to aid recovery need not constitute reserve sharing provided the transaction is ramped in over a period the supplying party could reasonably be expected to load generation in (e.g., ten minutes). If the transaction is ramped in quicker (e.g., between zero and ten minutes) then, for the purposes of disturbance control performance, the areas become a Reserve Sharing Group.
Reserve Sharing Group Reporting ACE	Project 2010-14.1 Phase 1		11/5/2015	1/19/2017	1/1/2018	At any given time of measurement for the applicable Reserve Sharing Group (RSG), the algebraic sum of the ACEs (or equivalent as calculated at such time of measurement) of the Balancing Authorities participating in the RSG at the time of measurement.
Resource Planner	Project 2015-04 Alignment of Terms		11/5/2015	1/21/2016	7/1/2016	The entity that develops a long-term (generally one year and beyond) plan for the resource adequacy of specific loads (customer demand and energy requirements) within a Planning Authority area.
Response Rate	Version 0 Reliability Standards		2/8/2005	3/16/2007		The Ramp Rate that a generating unit can achieve under normal operating conditions expressed in megawatts per minute (MW/Min).
Right-of-Way	Project 2010-07	ROW	5/9/2012	3/21/2013	7/1/2014	The corridor of land under a transmission line(s) needed to operate the line(s). The width of the corridor is established by engineering or construction standards as documented in either construction documents, pre-2007 vegetation maintenance records, or by the blowout standard in effect when the line was built. The ROW width in no case exceeds the applicable Transmission Owner's or applicable Generator Owner's legal rights but may be less based on the aforementioned criteria.
Scenario	Coordinate Operations		2/7/2006	3/16/2007		Possible event.
Schedule	Version 0 Reliability Standards		2/8/2005	3/16/2007		(Verb) To set up a plan or arrangement for an Interchange Transaction. (Noun) An Interchange Schedule.
Scheduled Frequency	Version 0 Reliability Standards		2/8/2005	3/16/2007		60.0 Hertz, except during a time correction.
Scheduled Net Interchange (NI _s)	Project 2010-14.2.1 Phase 2		2/11/2016		7/1/2016	The algebraic sum of all scheduled megawatt transfers, including Dynamic Schedules, to and from all Adjacent Balancing Authority areas within the same Interconnection, including the effect of scheduled ramps. Scheduled megawatt transfers on asynchronous DC tie lines directly connected to another Interconnection are excluded from Scheduled Net Interchange.
Scheduling Entity	Version 0 Reliability Standards		2/8/2005	3/16/2007		An entity responsible for approving and implementing Interchange Schedules.
Scheduling Path	Version 0 Reliability Standards		2/8/2005	3/16/2007		The Transmission Service arrangements reserved by the Purchasing-Selling Entity for a Transaction.
Sending Balancing Authority	Version 0 Reliability Standards		2/8/2005	3/16/2007		The Balancing Authority exporting the Interchange.
Sink Balancing Authority	Project 2008-12 Coordinate Interchange Standards		2/6/2014	6/30/2014	10/1/2014	The Balancing Authority in which the load (sink) is located for an Interchange Transaction and any resulting Interchange Schedule.

SUBJECT TO ENFORCEMENT

Continent-wide Term	Link to Project Page	Acronym	BOT Adoption Date	FERC Approval Date	Effective Date	Definition
Source Balancing Authority	Project 2008-12 Coordinate Interchange Standards		2/6/2014	6/30/2014	10/1/2014	The Balancing Authority in which the generation (source) is located for an Interchange Transaction and for any resulting Interchange Schedule.
Special Protection System (Remedial Action Scheme)	Project 2010-05.2	SPS	5/5/2016	6/23/2016	4/1/2017	See "Remedial Action Scheme"
Spinning Reserve	Version 0 Reliability Standards		2/8/2005	3/16/2007		Unloaded generation that is synchronized and ready to serve additional demand.
Stability	Version 0 Reliability Standards		2/8/2005	3/16/2007		The ability of an electric system to maintain a state of equilibrium during normal and abnormal conditions or disturbances.
Stability Limit	Version 0 Reliability Standards		2/8/2005	3/16/2007		The maximum power flow possible through some particular point in the system while maintaining stability in the entire system or the part of the system to which the stability limit refers.
Supervisory Control and Data Acquisition	Version 0 Reliability Standards	SCADA	2/8/2005	3/16/2007		A system of remote control and telemetry used to monitor and control the transmission system.
Supplemental Regulation Service	Version 0 Reliability Standards		2/8/2005	3/16/2007		A method of providing regulation service in which the Balancing Authority providing the regulation service receives a signal representing all or a portion of the other Balancing Authority's ACE.
Surge	Version 0 Reliability Standards		2/8/2005	3/16/2007		A transient variation of current, voltage, or power flow in an electric circuit or across an electric system.
Sustained Outage	Project 2007-07 Transmission Vegetation Management		2/7/2006	3/16/2007		The deenergized condition of a transmission line resulting from a fault or disturbance following an unsuccessful automatic reclosing sequence and/or unsuccessful manual reclosing procedure.
System	Version 0 Reliability Standards		2/8/2005	3/16/2007		A combination of generation, transmission, and distribution components.
System Operating Limit	Project 2015-04 Alignment of Terms	SOL	11/5/2015	1/21/2016	7/1/2016	The value (such as MW, Mvar, amperes, frequency or volts) that satisfies the most limiting of the prescribed operating criteria for a specified system configuration to ensure operation within acceptable reliability criteria. System Operating Limits are based upon certain operating criteria. These include, but are not limited to: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Facility Ratings (applicable pre- and post-Contingency Equipment Ratings or Facility Ratings) • transient stability ratings (applicable pre- and post- Contingency stability limits) • voltage stability ratings (applicable pre- and post-Contingency voltage stability) • system voltage limits (applicable pre- and post-Contingency voltage limits)
System Operator	Project 2010-01 Training		2/6/2014	6/19/2014	7/1/2016	An individual at a Control Center of a Balancing Authority, Transmission Operator, or Reliability Coordinator, who operates or directs the operation of the Bulk Electric System (BES) in Real-time.
Telemetry	Version 0 Reliability Standards		2/8/2005	3/16/2007		The process by which measurable electrical quantities from substations and generating stations are instantaneously transmitted to the control center, and by which operating commands from the control center are transmitted to the substations and generating stations.

SUBJECT TO ENFORCEMENT						
Continent-wide Term	Link to Project Page	Acronym	BOT Adoption Date	FERC Approval Date	Effective Date	Definition
Thermal Rating	Version 0 Reliability Standards		2/8/2005	3/16/2007		The maximum amount of electrical current that a transmission line or electrical facility can conduct over a specified time period before it sustains permanent damage by overheating or before it sags to the point that it violates public safety requirements.
Tie Line	Version 0 Reliability Standards		2/8/2005	3/16/2007		A circuit connecting two Balancing Authority Areas.
Tie Line Bias	Version 0 Reliability Standards		2/8/2005	3/16/2007		A mode of Automatic Generation Control that allows the Balancing Authority to 1.) maintain its Interchange Schedule and 2.) respond to Interconnection frequency error.
Time Error	Version 0 Reliability Standards		2/8/2005	3/16/2007		The difference between the Interconnection time measured at the Balancing Authority(ies) and the time specified by the National Institute of Standards and Technology. Time error is caused by the accumulation of Frequency Error over a given period.
Time Error Correction	Version 0 Reliability Standards		2/8/2005	3/16/2007		An offset to the Interconnection's scheduled frequency to return the Interconnection's Time Error to a predetermined value.
TLR (Transmission Loading Relief) Log (NERC added the spelled out term for TLR Log for clarification purposes.)	Version 0 Reliability Standards		2/8/2005	3/16/2007		Report required to be filed after every TLR Level 2 or higher in a specified format. The NERC IDC prepares the report for review by the issuing Reliability Coordinator. After approval by the issuing Reliability Coordinator, the report is electronically filed in a public area of the NERC Web site.
Total Flowgate Capability	Project 2006-07 ATC/TTC/AFC and CBM/TRM Revisions	TFC	8/22/2008	11/24/2009		The maximum flow capability on a Flowgate, is not to exceed its thermal rating, or in the case of a flowgate used to represent a specific operating constraint (such as a voltage or stability limit), is not to exceed the associated System Operating Limit.
Total Internal Demand	Project 2010-04 Demand Data (MOD C)		5/6/2014	2/19/2015	7/1/2016	The Demand of a metered system, which includes the Firm Demand, plus any controllable and dispatchable DSM Load and the Load due to the energy losses incurred within the boundary of the metered system.
Total Transfer Capability	Version 0 Reliability Standards	TTC	2/8/2005	3/16/2007		The amount of electric power that can be moved or transferred reliably from one area to another area of the interconnected transmission systems by way of all transmission lines (or paths) between those areas under specified system conditions.
Transaction	Version 0 Reliability Standards		2/8/2005	3/16/2007		See Interchange Transaction.
Transfer Capability	Version 0 Reliability Standards		2/8/2005	3/16/2007		The measure of the ability of interconnected electric systems to move or transfer power <i>in a reliable manner</i> from one area to another over all transmission lines (or paths) between those areas under specified system conditions. The units of transfer capability are in terms of electric power, generally expressed in megawatts (MW). The transfer capability from "Area A" to "Area B" is <i>not</i> generally equal to the transfer capability from "Area B" to "Area A."
Transfer Distribution Factor	Version 0 Reliability Standards		2/8/2005	3/16/2007		See Distribution Factor.

SUBJECT TO ENFORCEMENT

Continent-wide Term	Link to Project Page	Acronym	BOT Adoption Date	FERC Approval Date	Effective Date	Definition
Transient Cyber Asset	Project 2016-02 Modifications to CIP Standards	TCA	2/9/2017	4/19/2018	1/1/2020	<p>A Cyber Asset that is:</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. capable of transmitting or transferring executable code, 2. not included in a BES Cyber System, 3. not a Protected Cyber Asset (PCA) associated with high or medium impact BES Cyber Systems, and 4. directly connected (e.g., using Ethernet, serial, Universal Serial Bus, or wireless including near field or Bluetooth communication) for 30 consecutive calendar days or less to a: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • BES Cyber Asset, • network within an Electronic Security Perimeter (ESP) containing high or medium impact BES Cyber Systems, or • PCA associated with high or medium impact BES Cyber Systems. <p>Examples of Transient Cyber Assets include, but are not limited to, Cyber Assets used for data transfer, vulnerability assessment, maintenance, or troubleshooting purposes.</p>
Transmission	Version 0 Reliability Standards		2/8/2005	3/16/2007		An interconnected group of lines and associated equipment for the movement or transfer of electric energy between points of supply and points at which it is transformed for delivery to customers or is delivered to other electric systems.
Transmission Constraint	Version 0 Reliability Standards		2/8/2005	3/16/2007		A limitation on one or more transmission elements that may be reached during normal or contingency system operations.
Transmission Customer	Project 2015-04 Alignment of Terms		11/5/2015	1/21/2016	7/1/2016	<ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Any eligible customer (or its designated agent) that can or does execute a Transmission Service agreement or can or does receive Transmission Service. 2. Any of the following entities: Generator Owner, Load-Serving Entity, or Purchasing-Selling Entity.
Transmission Line	Project 2007-07 Transmission Vegetation Management		2/7/2006	3/16/2007		A system of structures, wires, insulators and associated hardware that carry electric energy from one point to another in an electric power system. Lines are operated at relatively high voltages varying from 69 kV up to 765 kV, and are capable of transmitting large quantities of electricity over long distances.
Transmission Operator	Project 2015-04 Alignment of Terms		11/5/2015	1/21/2016	7/1/2016	The entity responsible for the reliability of its "local" transmission system, and that operates or directs the operations of the transmission Facilities.
Transmission Operator Area	Project 2006-07 ATC/TTC/AFC and CBM/TRM Revisions		8/22/2008	11/24/2009		The collection of Transmission assets over which the Transmission Operator is responsible for operating.
Transmission Owner	Project 2015-04 Alignment of Terms		11/5/2015	1/21/2016	7/1/2016	The entity that owns and maintains transmission Facilities.
Transmission Planner	Project 2015-04 Alignment of Terms		11/5/2015	1/21/2016	7/1/2016	The entity that develops a long-term (generally one year and beyond) plan for the reliability (adequacy) of the interconnected bulk electric transmission systems within its portion of the Planning Authority area.
Transmission Reliability Margin	Version 0 Reliability Standards		2/8/2005	3/16/2007		The amount of transmission transfer capability necessary to provide reasonable assurance that the interconnected transmission network will be secure. TRM accounts for the inherent uncertainty in system conditions and the need for operating flexibility to ensure reliable system operation as system conditions change.

SUBJECT TO ENFORCEMENT

Continent-wide Term	Link to Project Page	Acronym	BOT Adoption Date	FERC Approval Date	Effective Date	Definition
Transmission Reliability Margin Implementation Document	Project 2006-07 ATC/TTC/AFC and CBM/TRM Revisions		8/22/2008	11/24/2009		A document that describes the implementation of a Transmission Reliability Margin methodology, and provides information related to a Transmission Operator's calculation of TRM.
Transmission Service	Version 0 Reliability Standards		2/8/2005	3/16/2007		Services provided to the Transmission Customer by the Transmission Service Provider to move energy from a Point of Receipt to a Point of Delivery.
Transmission Service Provider	Project 2015-04 Alignment of Terms	TSP	11/5/2015	1/21/2016	7/1/2016	The entity that administers the transmission tariff and provides Transmission Service to Transmission Customers under applicable Transmission Service agreements.
Undervoltage Load Shedding Program	Project 2008-02 Undervoltage Load Shedding & Underfrequency Load Shedding	UVLS Program	11/13/2014	11/19/2015	4/1/2017	An automatic load shedding program, consisting of distributed relays and controls, used to mitigate undervoltage conditions impacting the Bulk Electric System (BES), leading to voltage instability, voltage collapse, or Cascading. Centrally controlled undervoltage-based load shedding is not included.
Vegetation	Project 2007-07 Transmission Vegetation Management		2/7/2006	3/16/2007		All plant material, growing or not, living or dead.
Vegetation Inspection	Project 2010-07		5/9/2012	3/21/2013	7/1/2014	The systematic examination of vegetation conditions on a Right-of-Way and those vegetation conditions under the applicable Transmission Owner's or applicable Generator Owner's control that are likely to pose a hazard to the line(s) prior to the next planned maintenance or inspection. This may be combined with a general line inspection.
Wide Area	Version 0 Reliability Standards		2/8/2005	3/16/2007		The entire Reliability Coordinator Area as well as the critical flow and status information from adjacent Reliability Coordinator Areas as determined by detailed system studies to allow the calculation of Interconnected Reliability Operating Limits.
Year One	Project 2010-10 FAC Order 729		1/24/2011	11/17/2011		The first twelve month period that a Planning Coordinator or a Transmission Planner is responsible for assessing. For an assessment started in a given calendar year, Year One includes the forecasted peak Load period for one of the following two calendar years. For example, if a Planning Assessment was started in 2011, then Year One includes the forecasted peak Load period for either 2012 or 2013.

PENDING ENFORCEMENT

Continent-wide Term	Link to Project Page	Acronym	BOT Adoption Date	FERC Approval Date	Effective Date	Definition
Cyber Security Incident	Project 2018-02 Modifications to CIP 008 Cyber Security Incident Reporting		2/7/2019	6/20/2019	1/1/2021	A malicious act or suspicious event that: - For a high or medium impact BES Cyber System, compromises or attempts to compromise (1) an Electronic Security Perimeter, (2) a Physical Security Perimeter, or (3) an Electronic Access Control or Monitoring System; or - Disrupts or attempts to disrupt the operation of a BES Cyber System.
Operational Planning Analysis	Project 2007-06.2 Phase 2 of System Protection Coordination	OPA	8/11/2016	6/7/2018	4/1/2021	An evaluation of projected system conditions to assess anticipated (pre-Contingency) and potential (post-Contingency) conditions for next-day operations. The evaluation shall reflect applicable inputs including, but not limited to: load forecasts; generation output levels; Interchange; known Protection System and Remedial Action Scheme status or degradation, functions, and limitations; Transmission outages; generator outages; Facility Ratings; and identified phase angle and equipment limitations. (Operational Planning Analysis may be provided through internal systems or through third-party services.)
Protection System Coordination Study	Project 2007-06 System Protection Coordination		11/5/2015	6/7/2018	4/1/2021	An analysis to determine whether Protection Systems operate in the intended sequence during Faults.
Real-time Assessment	Project 2007-06.2 Phase 2 of System Protection Coordination	RTA	8/11/2016	6/8/2018	4/1/2021	An evaluation of system conditions using Real-time data to assess existing (pre-Contingency) and potential (post-Contingency) operating conditions. The assessment shall reflect applicable inputs including, but not limited to: load; generation output levels; known Protection System and Remedial Action Scheme status or degradation, functions, and limitations; Transmission outages; generator outages; Interchange; Facility Ratings; and identified phase angle and equipment limitations. (Realtime Assessment may be provided through internal systems or through third-party services.)
Reportable Cyber Security Incident	Project 2018-02 Modifications to CIP 008 Cyber Security Incident Reporting		2/7/2019	6/20/2019	1/1/2021	A Cyber Security Incident that compromised or disrupted: - A BES Cyber System that performs one or more reliability tasks of a functional entity; - An Electronic Security Perimeter of a high or medium impact BES Cyber System; or - An Electronic Access Control or Monitoring System of a high or medium impact BES Cyber System.

Retired Terms

Continent-wide Term	Link to Project Page	Acronym	BOT Adoption Date	FERC Approval Date	Effective Date	Inactive Date	Definition
Adjacent Balancing Authority	Version 0 Reliability Standards		2/8/2005	3/16/2007		9/30/2014	A Balancing Authority Area that is interconnected another Balancing Authority Area either directly or via a multi-party agreement or transmission tariff.
Adverse Reliability Impact	Project 2006-06		8/4/2011	NERC withdrew the related petition 3/18/2015.			The impact of an event that results in Bulk Electric System instability or Cascading.
Area Control Error	Version 0 Reliability Standards	ACE	2/8/2005	3/16/2007		3/31/2014	The instantaneous difference between a Balancing Authority's net actual and scheduled interchange, taking into account the effects of Frequency Bias and correction for meter error.
Arranged Interchange	Coordinate Interchange		5/2/2006	3/16/2007		9/30/2014	The state where the Interchange Authority has received the Interchange information (initial or revised).
ATC Path	Project 2006-07		8/22/2008	Not approved; Modification directed 11/24/2009			Any combination of Point of Receipt and Point of Delivery for which ATC is calculated; and any Posted Path. (See 18 CFR 37.6(b)(1))
Automatic Generation Control	Version 0 Reliability Standards	AGC	2/8/2005	3/16/2007		12/31/2018	Equipment that automatically adjusts generation in a Balancing Authority Area from a central location to maintain the Balancing Authority's interchange schedule plus Frequency Bias. AGC may also accommodate automatic inadvertent payback and time error correction.
Available Transfer Capability	Version 0 Reliability Standards	ATC	2/8/2005	3/16/2007			A measure of the transfer capability remaining in the physical transmission network for further commercial activity over and above already committed uses. It is defined as Total Transfer Capability less existing transmission commitments (including retail customer service), less a Capacity Benefit Margin, less a Transmission Reliability Margin.
Balancing Authority	Version 0 Reliability Standards	BA	2/8/2005	3/16/2007		12/31/2018	The responsible entity that integrates resource plans ahead of time, maintains load-interchange-generation balance within a Balancing Authority Area, and supports Interconnection frequency in real time.
BES Cyber Asset	Project 2008-06		11/26/2012	11/22/2013		6/30/2016	A Cyber Asset that if rendered unavailable, degraded, or misused would, within 15 minutes of its required operation, misoperation, or non-operation, adversely impact one or more Facilities, systems, or equipment, which, if destroyed, degraded, or otherwise rendered unavailable when needed, would affect the reliable operation of the Bulk Electric System. Redundancy of affected Facilities, systems, and equipment shall not be considered when determining adverse impact. Each BES Cyber Asset is included in one or more BES Cyber Systems. (A Cyber Asset is not a BES Cyber Asset if, for 30 consecutive calendar days or less, it is directly connected to a network within an ESP, a Cyber Asset within an ESP, or to a BES Cyber Asset, and it is used for data transfer, vulnerability assessment, maintenance, or troubleshooting purposes.)
Blackstart Capability Plan	Version 0 Reliability Standards		2/8/2005	3/16/2007		7/1/2013 Will be retired when EOP-005-2 becomes enforceable	A documented procedure for a generating unit or station to go from a shutdown condition to an operating condition delivering electric power without assistance from the electric system. This procedure is only a portion of an overall system restoration plan.
Blackstart Resource	Project 2006-03		8/5/2009	3/17/2011		6/30/2016	A generating unit(s) and its associated set of equipment which has the ability to be started without support from the System or is designed to remain energized without connection to the remainder of the System, with the ability to energize a bus, meeting the Transmission Operator's restoration plan needs for real and reactive power capability, frequency and voltage control, and that has been included in the Transmission Operator's restoration plan.

Retired Terms

Continent-wide Term	Link to Project Page	Acronym	BOT Adoption Date	FERC Approval Date	Effective Date	Inactive Date	Definition
Bulk Electric System	Version 0 Reliability Standards	BES	2/8/2005	3/16/2007		6/30/2014	As defined by the Regional Reliability Organization, the electrical generation resources, transmission lines, interconnections with neighboring systems, and associated equipment, generally operated at voltages of 100 kV or higher. Radial transmission facilities serving only load with one transmission source are generally not included in this definition.
Bulk Electric System (Continued)	Project 2010-17	BES	1/18/2012	6/14/2013		Replaced by BES definition FERC approved 3/20/2014	<p>I5 –Static or dynamic devices (excluding generators) dedicated to supplying or absorbing Reactive Power that are connected at 100 kV or higher, or through a dedicated transformer with a high-side voltage of 100 kV or higher, or through a transformer that is designated in Inclusion I1.</p> <p>Exclusions:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • E1 - Radial systems: A group of contiguous transmission Elements that emanates from a single point of connection of 100 kV or higher and: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> a) Only serves Load. Or, b) Only includes generation resources, not identified in Inclusion I3, with an aggregate capacity less than or equal to 75 MVA (gross nameplate rating). Or, c) Where the radial system serves Load and includes generation resources, not identified in Inclusion I3, with an aggregate capacity of non-retail generation less than or equal to 75 MVA (gross nameplate rating). <p>Note – A normally open switching device between radial systems, as depicted on prints or one-line diagrams for example, does not affect this exclusion.</p>
Bulk Electric System (Continued)	Project 2010-17	BES	1/18/2012	6/14/2013		Replaced by BES definition FERC approved 3/20/2014	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • E2 - A generating unit or multiple generating units on the customer's side of the retail meter that serve all or part of the retail Load with electric energy if: (i) the net capacity provided to the BES does not exceed 75 MVA, and (ii) standby, back-up, and maintenance power services are provided to the generating unit or multiple generating units or to the retail Load by a Balancing Authority, or provided pursuant to a binding obligation with a Generator Owner or Generator Operator, or under terms approved by the applicable regulatory authority. • E3 - Local networks (LN): A group of contiguous transmission Elements operated at or above 100 kV but less than 300 kV that distribute power to Load rather than transfer bulk power across the interconnected system. LN's emanate from multiple points of connection at 100 kV or higher to improve the level of service to retail customer Load and not to accommodate bulk power transfer across the interconnected system. The LN is characterized by all of the following:
Bulk Electric System (Continued)	Project 2010-17	BES	1/18/2012	6/14/2013		Replaced by BES definition FERC approved 3/20/2014	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> a) Limits on connected generation: The LN and its underlying Elements do not include generation resources identified in Inclusion I3 and do not have an aggregate capacity of non-retail generation greater than 75 MVA (gross nameplate rating); b) Power flows only into the LN and the LN does not transfer energy originating outside the LN for delivery through the LN; and c) Not part of a Flowgate or transfer path: The LN does not contain a monitored Facility of a permanent Flowgate in the Eastern Interconnection, a major transfer path within the Western Interconnection, or a comparable monitored Facility in the ERCOT or Quebec Interconnections, and is not a monitored Facility included in an Interconnection Reliability Operating Limit (IROL). • E4 – Reactive Power devices owned and operated by the retail customer solely for its own use. Note - Elements may be included or excluded on a case-by-case basis through the Rules of Procedure exception process.

Retired Terms

Continent-wide Term	Link to Project Page	Acronym	BOT Adoption Date	FERC Approval Date	Effective Date	Inactive Date	Definition
Bulk Electric System (FERC issued an order on April 18, 2013 approving the revised definition with an effective date of July 1, 2013. On June 14, 2013, FERC granted NERC's request to extend the effective date of the revised definition of the Bulk Electric System to July 1, 2014.)	Project 2010-17	BES	1/18/2012	6/14/2013		Replaced by BES definition FERC approved 3/20/2014	Unless modified by the lists shown below, all Transmission Elements operated at 100 kV or higher and Real Power and Reactive Power resources connected at 100 kV or higher. This does not include facilities used in the local distribution of electric energy. Inclusions: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • I1 - Transformers with the primary terminal and at least one secondary terminal operated at 100 kV or higher unless excluded under Exclusion E1 or E3. • I2 - Generating resource(s) with gross individual nameplate rating greater than 20 MVA or gross plant/facility aggregate nameplate rating greater than 75 MVA including the generator terminals through the high-side of the step-up transformer(s) connected at a voltage of 100 kV or above. • I3 - Blackstart Resources identified in the Transmission Operator's restoration plan. • I4 - Dispersed power producing resources with aggregate capacity greater than 75 MVA (gross aggregate nameplate rating) utilizing a system designed primarily for aggregating capacity, connected at a common point at a voltage of 100 kV or above.
Bulk-Power System	Project 2012-08.1 Phase 1		5/9/2013	7/9/2013		6/30/2016	A) facilities and control systems necessary for operating an interconnected electric energy transmission network (or any portion thereof); and (B) electric energy from generation facilities needed to maintain transmission system reliability. The term does not include facilities used in the local distribution of electric energy.
Business Practices	Project 2006-07		8/22/2008	Not approved; Modification directed 11/24/2009			Those business rules contained in the Transmission Service Provider's applicable tariff, rules, or procedures; associated Regional Reliability Organization or regional entity business practices; or NAESE Business Practices.
Cascading	Version 0 Reliability Standards		2/8/2005	3/16/2007		6/30/2016	The uncontrolled successive loss of system elements triggered by an incident at any location. Cascading results in widespread electric service interruption that cannot be restrained from sequentially spreading beyond an area predetermined by studies.
Cascading Outages	Determine Facility Ratings, Operating Limits, and Transfer Capabilities		11/1/2006 Withdrawn 2/12/2008			FERC Remanded 12/27/2007	The uncontrolled successive loss of Bulk Electric System Facilities triggered by an incident (or condition) at any location—resulting in the interruption of electric service that cannot be restrained from spreading beyond a pre-determined area.
Confirmed Interchange	Coordinate Interchange		5/2/2006	3/16/2007			The state where the Interchange Authority has verified the Arranged Interchange.
Contingency Reserve	Version 0 Reliability Standards		2/8/2005	3/16/2007		12/31/2017	The provision of capacity deployed by the Balancing Authority to meet the Disturbance Control Standard (DCS) and other NERC and Regional Reliability Organization contingency requirements.
Critical Assets	Cyber Security (Permanent)		5/2/2006	1/18/2008		6/30/2016	Facilities, systems, and equipment which, if destroyed, degraded, or otherwise rendered unavailable, would affect the reliability or operability of the Bulk Electric System.
Critical Cyber Assets	Cyber Security (Permanent)		5/2/2006	1/18/2008		6/30/2016	Cyber Assets essential to the reliable operation of Critical Assets.
Cyber Assets	Cyber Security (Permanent)		5/2/2006	1/18/2008		6/30/2016	Programmable electronic devices and communication networks including hardware, software, and data.

Retired Terms

Continent-wide Term	Link to Project Page	Acronym	BOT Adoption Date	FERC Approval Date	Effective Date	Inactive Date	Definition
Cyber Security Incident	Cyber Security (Permanent)		5/2/2006	1/18/2008		6/30/2016	Any malicious act or suspicious event that: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Compromises, or was an attempt to compromise, the Electronic Security Perimeter or Physical Security Perimeter of a Critical Cyber Asset, or, • Disrupts, or was an attempt to disrupt, the operation of a Critical Cyber Asset.
Demand-Side Management	Version 0 Reliability Standards	DSM	2/8/2005	3/16/2007		6/30/2016	The term for all activities or programs undertaken by Load-Serving Entity or its customers to influence the amount or timing of electricity they use.
Distribution Provider	Version 0 Reliability Standards		2/8/2005	3/16/2007		6/30/2016	Provides and operates the “wires” between the transmission system and the end-use customer. For those end-use customers who are served at transmission voltages, the Transmission Owner also serves as the Distribution Provider. Thus, the Distribution Provider is not defined by a specific voltage, but rather as performing the Distribution function at any voltage.
Dynamic Interchange Schedule or Dynamic Schedule	Version 0 Reliability Standards		2/8/2005	3/16/2007		9/30/2014	A telemetered reading or value that is updated in real time and used as a schedule in the AGC/ACE equation and the integrated value of which is treated as a schedule for interchange accounting purposes. Commonly used for scheduling jointly owned generation to or from another Balancing Authority Area.
Electronic Security Perimeter	Cyber Security (Permanent)	ESP	5/2/2006	1/18/2008		6/30/2016	The logical border surrounding a network to which Critical Cyber Assets are connected and for which access is controlled.
Element	Version 0 Reliability Standards		2/8/2005	3/16/2007		6/30/2016	Any electrical device with terminals that may be connected to other electrical devices such as a generator, transformer, circuit breaker, bus section, or transmission line. An element may be comprised of one or more components.
Energy Emergency	Version 0 Reliability Standards		2/8/2005	3/16/2007		3/31/2017	A condition when a Load-Serving Entity has exhausted all other options and can no longer provide its customers’ expected energy requirements.
Flowgate	Version 0 Reliability Standards		2/8/2005	3/16/2007			A designated point on the transmission system through which the Interchange Distribution Calculator calculates the power flow from Interchange Transactions.
Frequency Bias Setting	Version 0 Reliability Standards		2/8/2005	3/16/2007		3/31/2015	A value, usually expressed in MW/0.1 Hz, set into a Balancing Authority ACE algorithm that allows the Balancing Authority to contribute its frequency response to the interconnection.
Generator Operator		GOP	2/8/2005	3/16/2007		6/30/2016	The entity that operates generating unit(s) and performs the functions of supplying energy and Interconnected Operations Services.
Generator Owner		GO	2/8/2005	3/16/2007		6/30/2016	Entity that owns and maintains generating units.
Interchange Authority		IA	5/2/2006	3/16/2007		6/30/2016	The responsible entity that authorizes implementation of valid and balanced Interchange Schedules between Balancing Authority Areas, and ensures communication of Interchange information for reliability assessment purposes.
Interconnected Operations Service	Version 0 Reliability Standards		2/8/2005	3/16/2007			A service (exclusive of basic energy and transmission services) that is required to support the reliable operation of interconnected Bulk Electric Systems.
Interconnection	Version 0 Reliability Standards		2/8/2005	3/16/2007		6/30/2016	When capitalized, any one of the three major electric system networks in North America: Eastern, Western, and ERCOT.
Interconnection	Project 2010-14.1 Phase 1		8/15/2013	4/16/2015			When capitalized, any one of the four major electric system networks in North America: Eastern, Western, ERCOT and Quebec.
Interconnection Reliability Operating Limit	Version 0 Reliability Standards	IROL	2/8/2005	3/16/2007		12/27/2007	The value (such as MW, MVar, Amperes, Frequency or Volts) derived from, or a subset of the System Operating Limits, which if exceeded, could expose a widespread area of the Bulk Electric System to instability, uncontrolled separation(s) or cascading outages.

Retired Terms

Continent-wide Term	Link to Project Page	Acronym	BOT Adoption Date	FERC Approval Date	Effective Date	Inactive Date	Definition
Intermediate Balancing Authority	Version 0 Reliability Standards		2/8/2005	3/16/2007			A Balancing Authority Area that has connecting facilities in the Scheduling Path between the Sending Balancing Authority Area and Receiving Balancing Authority Area and operating agreements that establish the conditions for the use of such facilities.
Load-Serving Entity	Version 0 Reliability Standards		2/8/2005	3/16/2007			Secures energy and transmission service (and related Interconnected Operations Services) to serve the electrical demand and energy requirements of its end-use customers.
Low Impact BES Cyber System Electronic Access Point	Project 2014-02	LEAP	2/12/2015	1/21/2016	7/1/2016	12/31/2019	A Cyber Asset interface that controls Low Impact External Routable Connectivity. The Cyber Asset containing the LEAP may reside at a location external to the asset or assets containing low impact BES Cyber Systems.
Low Impact External Routable Connectivity	Project 2014-02	LERC	2/12/2015	1/21/2016	7/1/2016	12/31/2019	Direct user-initiated interactive access or a direct device-to-device connection to a low impact BES Cyber System(s) from a Cyber Asset outside the asset containing those low impact BES Cyber System(s) via a bi-directional routable protocol connection. Point-to-point communications between intelligent electronic devices that use routable communication protocols for time-sensitive protection or control functions between Transmission station or substation assets containing low impact BES Cyber Systems are excluded from this definition (examples of this communication include, but are not limited to, IEC 61850 GOOSE or vendor proprietary protocols).
Misoperation	Phase III - IV Planning Standards Archive		2/7/2006	3/16/2007		6/30/2016	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Any failure of a Protection System element to operate within the specified time when a fault or abnormal condition occurs within a zone of protection. Any operation for a fault not within a zone of protection (other than operation as backup protection for a fault in an adjacent zone that is not cleared within a specified time for the protection for that zone). Any unintentional Protection System operation when no fault or other abnormal condition has occurred unrelated to on-site maintenance and testing activity.
Operational Planning Analysis	Operate Within Interconnection Reliability Operating Limits		10/17/2008	3/17/2011		9/30/2014	An analysis of the expected system conditions for the next day's operation. (That analysis may be performed either a day ahead or as much as 12 months ahead.) Expected system conditions include things such as load forecast(s), generation output levels, and known system constraints (transmission facility outages, generator outages, equipment limitations, etc.).
Operational Planning Analysis	Project 2008-12		2/6/2014	6/30/2014	10/1/2014	12/31/2016	An analysis of the expected system conditions for the next day's operation. (That analysis may be performed either a day ahead or as much as 12 months ahead.) Expected system conditions include things such as load forecast(s), generation output levels, interchange, and known system constraints (transmission facility outages, generator outages, equipment limitations, etc.).
Physical Security Perimeter	Cyber Security (Permanent)	PSP	5/2/2006	1/18/2008		6/30/2016	The physical, completely enclosed ("six-wall") border surrounding computer rooms, telecommunications rooms, operations centers, and other locations in which Critical Cyber Assets are housed and for which access is controlled.
Planning Authority	Version 0 Reliability Standards	PA	2/8/2005	3/16/2007			The responsible entity that coordinates and integrates transmission facility and service plans, resource plans, and protection systems.
Point of Receipt	Version 0 Reliability Standards	POR	2/8/2005	3/16/2007		6/30/2016	A location that the Transmission Service Provider specifies on its transmission system where an Interchange Transaction enters or a Generator delivers its output.
Postback	Project 2006-07 ATC/TTC/AFC and CBM/TRM Revisions		8/22/2008	Not approved; Modification directed 11/24/09			Positive adjustments to ATC or AFC as defined in Business Practices. Such Business Practices may include processing of redirects and unscheduled service.

Retired Terms

Continent-wide Term	Link to Project Page	Acronym	BOT Adoption Date	FERC Approval Date	Effective Date	Inactive Date	Definition
Protected Cyber Assets	Project 2008-06 Cyber Security Order 706	PCA	11/26/2012	11/22/2013		6/30/2016	One or more Cyber Assets connected using a routable protocol within or on an Electronic Security Perimeter that is not part of the highest impact BES Cyber System within the same Electronic Security Perimeter. The impact rating of Protected Cyber Assets is equal to the highest rated BES Cyber System in the same ESP. A Cyber Asset is not a Protected Cyber Asset if, for 30 consecutive calendar days or less, it is connected either to a Cyber Asset within the ESP or to the network within the ESP, and it is used for data transfer, vulnerability assessment, maintenance, or troubleshooting purposes.
Protection System	Phase III-IV Planning Standards Archive		2/7/2006	3/17/2007		4/1/2013	Protective relays, associated communication systems, voltage and current sensing devices, station batteries and DC control circuitry.
Protection System Maintenance Program (PRC-005-2)	Project 2007-17 Protection System Maintenance and Testing	PSMP	11/7/2012	12/19/2013		4/1/2015	An ongoing program by which Protection System components are kept in working order and proper operation of malfunctioning components is restored. A maintenance program for a specific component includes one or more of the following activities: Verify — Determine that the component is functioning correctly. Monitor — Observe the routine in-service operation of the component. Test — Apply signals to a component to observe functional performance or output behavior, or to diagnose problems. Inspect — Examine for signs of component failure, reduced performance or degradation. Calibrate — Adjust the operating threshold or measurement accuracy of a measuring element to meet the intended performance requirement.
Protection System Maintenance Program (PRC-005-3)	Project 2007-17.2 Protection System Maintenance and Testing - Phase 2	PSMP	11/7/2013	1/22/2015	4/1/2016		An ongoing program by which Protection System and automatic reclosing components are kept in working order and proper operation of malfunctioning components is restored. A maintenance program for a specific component includes one or more of the following activities: Verify — Determine that the component is functioning correctly. Monitor — Observe the routine in-service operation of the component. Test — Apply signals to a component to observe functional performance or output behavior, or to diagnose problems. Inspect — Examine for signs of component failure, reduced performance or degradation. Calibrate — Adjust the operating threshold or measurement accuracy of a measuring element to meet the intended performance requirement.

Retired Terms

Continent-wide Term	Link to Project Page	Acronym	BOT Adoption Date	FERC Approval Date	Effective Date	Inactive Date	Definition
Protection System Maintenance Program (PRC-005-4)	Project 2014-01 Standards Applicability for Dispersed Generation Resources	PSMP	11/13/2014	9/17/2015	1/1/2016		An ongoing program by which Protection System, Automatic Reclosing, and Sudden Pressure Relaying Components are kept in working order and proper operation of malfunctioning Components is restored. A maintenance program for a specific Component includes one or more of the following activities: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Verify — Determine that the Component is functioning correctly. • Monitor — Observe the routine in-service operation of the Component. • Test — Apply signals to a Component to observe functional performance or output behavior, or to diagnose problems. • Inspect — Examine for signs of Component failure, reduced performance or degradation. • Calibrate — Adjust the operating threshold or measurement accuracy of a measuring element to meet the intended performance requirement.
Pseudo-Tie	Version 0 Reliability Standards		2/8/2005	3/16/2007			A telemetered reading or value that is updated in real time and used as a “virtual” tie line flow in the AGC/ACE equation but for which no physical tie or energy metering actually exists. The integrated value is used as a metered MWh value for interchange accounting purposes.
Pseudo-Tie	Project 2008-12		2/6/2014	6/30/2014	10/1/2014	12/31/2018	A time-varying energy transfer that is updated in Real-time and included in the Actual Net Interchange term (NIA) in the same manner as a Tie Line in the affected Balancing Authorities’ control ACE equations (or alternate control processes).
Reactive Power	Version 0 Reliability Standards		2/8/2005	3/16/2007		6/30/2016	The portion of electricity that establishes and sustains the electric and magnetic fields of alternating-current equipment. Reactive power must be supplied to most types of magnetic equipment, such as motors and transformers. It also must supply the reactive losses on transmission facilities. Reactive power is provided by generators, synchronous condensers, or electrostatic equipment such as capacitors and directly influences electric system voltage. It is usually expressed in kilovars (kvar) or megavars (Mvar).
Real Power	Version 0 Reliability Standards		2/8/2005	3/16/2007			The portion of electricity that supplies energy to the load.
Reallocation	Version 0 Reliability Standards		2/8/2005	3/16/2007			The total or partial curtailment of Transactions during TLR Level 3a or 5a to allow Transactions using higher priority to be implemented.
Real-time Assessment	Operate Within Interconnection Reliability Operating Limits		10/17/2008	3/17/2011		12/31/2016	An examination of existing and expected system conditions, conducted by collecting and reviewing immediately available data
Reliability Coordinator	Version 0 Reliability Standards	RC	2/8/2005	3/16/2007		6/30/2007	The entity that is the highest level of authority who is responsible for the reliable operation of the Bulk Electric System, has the Wide Area view of the Bulk Electric System, and has the operating tools, processes and procedures, including the authority to prevent or mitigate emergency operating situations in both next-day analysis and real-time operations. The Reliability Coordinator has the purview that is broad enough to enable the calculation of Interconnection Reliability Operating Limits, which may be based on the operating parameters of transmission systems beyond any Transmission Operator’s vision.
Reliability Directive	Project 2006-06 Reliability Coordination		8/16/2012	11/19/2015		11/19/2015	A communication initiated by a Reliability Coordinator, Transmission Operator, or Balancing Authority where action by the recipient is necessary to address an Emergency or Adverse Reliability Impact.

Retired Terms

Continent-wide Term	Link to Project Page	Acronym	BOT Adoption Date	FERC Approval Date	Effective Date	Inactive Date	Definition
Reliability Standard	Project 2012-08.1 Phase 1 of Glossary Updates: Statutory Definitions		5/9/2013	7/9/2013		6/30/2016	A requirement, approved by the United States Federal Energy Regulatory Commission under this Section 215 of the Federal Power Act, or approved or recognized by an applicable governmental authority in other jurisdictions, to provide for reliable operation [Reliable Operation] of the bulk-power system [Bulk-Power System]. The term includes requirements for the operation of existing bulk-power system [Bulk-Power System] facilities, including cybersecurity protection, and the design of planned additions or modifications to such facilities to the extent necessary to provide for reliable operation [Reliable Operation] of the bulk-power system [Bulk-Power System], but the term does not include any requirement to enlarge such facilities or to construct new transmission capacity or generation capacity.
Reliable Operation	Project 2012-08.1 Phase 1 of Glossary Updates: Statutory Definitions		5/9/2013	7/9/2013		6/30/2016	Operating the elements of the bulk-power system [Bulk-Power System] within equipment and electric system thermal, voltage, and stability limits so that instability, uncontrolled separation, or cascading failures of such system will not occur as a result of a sudden disturbance, including a cybersecurity incident, or unanticipated failure of system elements.
Remedial Action Scheme	Version 0 Reliability Standards	RAS	2/8/2005	3/16/2007		3/31/2017	See "Special Protection System"
Removable Media	Project 2014-02		2/12/2015	1/21/2016	7/1/2016	12/31/2019	Storage media that (i) are not Cyber Assets, (ii) are capable of transferring executable code, (iii) can be used to store, copy, move, or access data, and (iv) are directly connected for 30 consecutive calendar days or less to a BES Cyber Asset, a network within an ESP, or a Protected Cyber Asset. Examples include, but are not limited to, floppy disks, compact disks, USB flash drives, external hard drives, and other flash memory cards/drives that contain nonvolatile memory.
Reporting Ace			8/15/2013	4/16/2015 (Will not go into effect)			The scan rate values of a Balancing Authority's Area Control Error (ACE) measured in MW, which includes the difference between the Balancing Authority's Net Actual Interchange and its Net Scheduled Interchange, plus its Frequency Bias obligation, plus any known meter error. In the Western Interconnection, Reporting ACE includes Automatic Time Error Correction (ATEC). Reporting ACE is calculated as follows: Reporting ACE = $(NI_A - NI_S) - 10B (F_A - F_S) - I_{ME}$ Reporting ACE is calculated in the Western Interconnection as follows: Reporting ACE = $(NI_A - NI_S) - 10B (F_A - F_S) - I_{ME} + I_{ATEC}$ Where: NI_A (Actual Net Interchange) is the algebraic sum of actual megawatt transfers across all Tie Lines and includes Pseudo-Ties. Balancing Authorities directly connected via asynchronous ties to another Interconnection may include or exclude megawatt transfers on those Tie lines in their actual interchange, provided they are implemented in the same manner for Net Interchange Schedule. NI_S (Scheduled Net Interchange) is the algebraic sum of all scheduled megawatt transfers, including Dynamic Schedules, with adjacent Balancing Authorities, and taking into account the effects of schedule ramps. Balancing Authorities directly connected via asynchronous ties to another Interconnection may include or exclude megawatt transfers on those Tie Lines in their scheduled Interchange, provided they are implemented in the same manner for Net Interchange Actual.

Retired Terms

Continent-wide Term	Link to Project Page	Acronym	BOT Adoption Date	FERC Approval Date	Effective Date	Inactive Date	Definition
Reporting Ace (Continued)			8/15/2013	4/16/2015 (Will not go into effect)			<p>B (Frequency Bias Setting) is the Frequency Bias Setting (in negative MW/0.1 Hz) for the Balancing Authority.</p> <p>10 is the constant factor that converts the frequency bias setting units to MW/Hz.</p> <p>F_A (Actual Frequency) is the measured frequency in Hz.</p> <p>F_S (Scheduled Frequency) is 60.0 Hz, except during a time correction.</p> <p>I_{ME} (Interchange Meter Error) is the meter error correction factor and represents the difference between the integrated hourly average of the net interchange actual (NIA) and the cumulative hourly net Interchange energy measurement (in megawatt-hours).</p> <p>I_{ATEC} (Automatic Time Error Correction) is the addition of a component to the ACE equation for the Western Interconnection that modifies the control point for the purpose of continuously paying back Primary Inadvertent Interchange to correct accumulated time error. Automatic Time Error Correction is only applicable in the Western Interconnection.</p> <p>A_{TEC} Shall be zero when operating in any other AGC mode.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • $Y = B / BS$. • H = Number of hours used to pay back Primary Inadvertent Interchange. The value of H is set to 3. • BS = Frequency Bias for the Interconnection (MW / 0.1 Hz).
Reporting Ace (Continued)							<p>energy. The value of H is set to 3.</p> <p>B_S = Frequency Bias for the Interconnection (MW / 0.1 Hz).</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Primary Inadvertent Interchange (PI_{hourly}) is $(1-Y) * (I_{actual} - B * \Delta TE/6)$ • I_{actual} is the hourly Inadvertent Interchange for the last hour. • ΔTE is the hourly change in system Time Error as distributed by the Interconnection Time Monitor. Where: $\Delta TE = TE_{end\ hour} - TE_{begin\ hour} - TD_{adj} - (t) * (TE_{offset})$ • TD_{adj} is the Reliability Coordinator adjustment for differences with Interconnection Time Monitor control center clocks. • t is the number of minutes of Manual Time Error Correction that occurred during the hour. • TE_{offset} is 0.000 or +0.020 or -0.020. • PI_{accum} is the Balancing Authority's accumulated PI_{hourly} in MWh. An On-Peak and Off-Peak accumulation accounting is required. <p>Where:</p> <p>All NERC Interconnections with multiple Balancing Authorities operate using the principles of Tie-line Bias (TLB) Control and require the use of an ACE equation similar to the Reporting ACE defined above. Any modification(s) to this specified Reporting ACE equation that is(are) implemented for all Balancing Authorities on an interconnection and is(are) consistent with the following four principles will provide a valid alternative Reporting ACE equation</p> $PI_{accum} = last\ period's\ PI_{accum} + PI_{hourly}$
Reporting Ace (Continued)			8/15/2013	4/16/2015 (Will not go into effect)			<p>All NERC Interconnections with multiple Balancing Authorities operate using the principles of Tie-line Bias (TLB) Control and require the use of an ACE equation similar to the Reporting ACE defined above. Any modification(s) to this specified Reporting ACE equation that is(are) implemented for all Balancing Authorities on an interconnection and is(are) consistent with the following four principles will provide a valid alternative Reporting ACE equation consistent with the measures included in this standard.</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. All portions of the Interconnection are included in one area or another so that the sum of all area generation, loads and losses is the same as total system generation, load and losses. 2. The algebraic sum of all area Net Interchange Schedules and all Net Interchange actual values is equal to zero at all times. 3. The use of a common Scheduled Frequency FS for all areas at all times. 4. The absence of metering or computational errors. (The inclusion and use of the IME term to account for known metering or computational errors.)
Request for Interchange	Coordinate Interchange	RFI	5/2/2006	3/16/2007			A collection of data as defined in the NAESB RFI Datasheet, to be submitted to the Interchange Authority for the purpose of implementing bilateral Interchange between a Source and Sink Balancing Authority.

Retired Terms

Continent-wide Term	Link to Project Page	Acronym	BOT Adoption Date	FERC Approval Date	Effective Date	Inactive Date	Definition
Reserve Sharing Group	Version 0 Reliability Standards	RSG	2/8/2005	3/16/2007		6/30/2016	A group whose members consist of two or more Balancing Authorities that collectively maintain, allocate, and supply operating reserves required for each Balancing Authority's use in recovering from contingencies within the group. Scheduling energy from an Adjacent Balancing Authority to aid recovery need not constitute reserve sharing provided the transaction is ramped in over a period the supplying party could reasonably be expected to load generation in (e.g., ten minutes). If the transaction is ramped in quicker (e.g., between zero and ten minutes) then, for the purposes of Disturbance Control Performance, the Areas become a Reserve Sharing Group.
Reserve Sharing Group Reporting ACE	Project 2010-14.1 Phase 1		8/15/2013	4/16/2015		12/31/2017	At any given time of measurement for the applicable Reserve Sharing Group, the algebraic sum of the Reporting ACEs (or equivalent as calculated at such time of measurement) of the Balancing Authorities participating in the Reserve Sharing Group at the time of measurement.
Resource Planner	Version 0 Reliability Standards	RP	2/8/2005	3/16/2007			The entity that develops a long-term (generally one year and beyond) plan for the resource adequacy of specific loads (customer demand and energy requirements) within a Planning Authority Area.
Right-of-Way	Project 2007-07	ROW	2/7/2006	3/16/2007			A corridor of land on which electric lines may be located. The Transmission Owner may own the land in fee, own an easement, or have certain franchise, prescription, or license rights to construct and maintain lines.
Right-of-Way	Project 2007-07	ROW	11/3/2011	3/21/2013		6/30/2014	The corridor of land under a transmission line(s) needed to operate the line(s). The width of the corridor is established by engineering or construction standards as documented in either construction documents, pre-2007 vegetation maintenance records, or by the blowout standard in effect when the line was built. The ROW width in no case exceeds the Transmission Owner's legal rights but may be less based on the aforementioned criteria.
Sink Balancing Authority	Version 0 Reliability Standards		2/8/2005	3/16/2007		9/30/2014	The Balancing Authority in which the load (sink) is located for an Interchange Transaction. (This will also be a Receiving Balancing Authority for the resulting Interchange Schedule.)
Source Balancing Authority	Version 0 Reliability Standards		2/8/2005	3/16/2007		9/30/2014	The Balancing Authority in which the generation (source) is located for an Interchange Transaction. (This will also be a Sending Balancing Authority for the resulting Interchange Schedule.)
Special Protection System (Remedial Action Scheme)	Version 0 Reliability Standards	SPS	2/8/2005	3/16/2007 (Becomes inactive 3/31/2017)		3/31/2017	An automatic protection system designed to detect abnormal or predetermined system conditions, and take corrective actions other than and/or in addition to the isolation of faulted components to maintain system reliability. Such action may include changes in demand, generation (MW and Mvar), or system configuration to maintain system stability, acceptable voltage, or power flows. An SPS does not include (a) underfrequency or undervoltage load shedding or (b) fault conditions that must be isolated or (c) out-of-step relaying (not designed as an integral part of an SPS). Also called Remedial Action Scheme.

Retired Terms

Continent-wide Term	Link to Project Page	Acronym	BOT Adoption Date	FERC Approval Date	Effective Date	Inactive Date	Definition
System Operating Limit	Version 0 Reliability Standards	SOL	2/8/2005	3/16/2007		6/30/2014	<p>The value (such as MW, MVar, Amperes, Frequency or Volts) that satisfies the most limiting of the prescribed operating criteria for a specified system configuration to ensure operation within acceptable reliability criteria. System Operating Limits are based upon certain operating criteria. These include, but are not limited to:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Facility Ratings (Applicable pre- and post-Contingency equipment or facility ratings) • Transient Stability Ratings (Applicable pre- and post-Contingency Stability Limits) • Voltage Stability Ratings (Applicable pre- and post-Contingency Voltage Stability) • System Voltage Limits (Applicable pre- and post-Contingency Voltage Limits)
System Operator	Version 0 Reliability Standards		2/8/2005	3/16/2007		6/30/2016	An individual at a control center (Balancing Authority, Transmission Operator, Generator Operator, Reliability Coordinator) whose responsibility it is to monitor and control that electric system in real time.
Transient Cyber Asset	Project 2014-02		2/12/2015	1/21/2016	7/1/2016		A Cyber Asset that (i) is capable of transmitting or transferring executable code, (ii) is not included in a BES Cyber System, (iii) is not a Protected Cyber Asset (PCA), and (iv) is directly connected (e.g., using Ethernet, serial, Universal Serial Bus, or wireless, including near field or Bluetooth communication) for 30 consecutive calendar days or less to a BES Cyber Asset, a network within an ESP, or a PCA. Examples include, but are not limited to, Cyber Assets used for data transfer, vulnerability assessment, maintenance, or troubleshooting purposes.

NPCC REGIONAL DEFINITIONS

NPCC Regional Term	Link to Implementation Plan	Acronym	BOT Adoption Date	FERC Approval Date	Effective Date	Inactive Date	Definition
Current Zero Time	PRC-002-NPCC-1 Implementation Plan		11/4/2010	10/20/2011	10/20/2013		The time of the final current zero on the last phase to interrupt.
Generating Plant	PRC-002-NPCC-1 Implementation Plan		11/4/2010	10/20/2011	10/20/2013		One or more generators at a single physical location whereby any single contingency can affect all the generators at that location.

RELIABILITYFIRST REGIONAL DEFINITIONS

RELIABILITYFIRST Regional Term	Link to FERC Order	Acronym	BOT Adoption Date	FERC Approval Date	Effective Date	Inactive Date	Definition
Resource Adequacy	BAL-502-RFC-02 Implementation Plan		8/5/2009	3/17/2011			The ability of supply-side and demand-side resources to meet the aggregate electrical demand (including losses)
Net Internal Demand	BAL-502-RFC-02 Implementation Plan		8/5/2009	3/17/2011			Total of all end-use customer demand and electric system losses within specified metered boundaries, less Direct Control Management and Interruptible Demand
Peak Period	BAL-502-RFC-02 Implementation Plan		8/5/2009	3/17/2011			A period consisting of two (2) or more calendar months but less than seven (7) calendar months, which includes the period during which the responsible entity's annual peak demand is expected to occur
Wind Generating Station	BAL-502-RFC-02 Implementation Plan		11/3/2011 (Board withdrew approval 11/7/2012)	3/17/2011			A collection of wind turbines electrically connected together and injecting energy into the grid at one point, sometimes known as a "Wind Farm."
Year One	BAL-502-RFC-02 Implementation Plan		8/5/2009	3/17/2011			The planning year that begins with the upcoming annual Peak Period

TEXAS RE REGIONAL DEFINITIONS

Frequency Measurable Event	BAL-001-TRE-1 Implementation Plan	FME	8/15/2013	1/16/2014	4/1/2014	<p>An event that results in a Frequency Deviation, identified at the BA's sole discretion, and meeting one of the following conditions:</p> <p>i) a Frequency Deviation that has a pre-perturbation [the 16-second period of time before t(0)] average frequency to post-perturbation [the 32-second period of time starting 20 seconds after t(0)] average frequency absolute deviation greater than 100 mHz (the 100 mHz value may be adjusted by the BA to capture 30 to 40 events per year).</p> <p>Or</p> <p>ii) a cumulative change in generating unit/generating facility, DC tie and/or firm load pre-perturbation megawatt value to post-perturbation megawatt value absolute deviation greater than 550 MW (the 550 MW value may be adjusted by the BA to capture 30 to 40 events per year).</p>
Governor			8/15/2013	1/16/2014	4/1/2014	The electronic, digital or mechanical device that implements Primary Frequency Response of generating units/generating facilities or other system elements.
Primary Frequency Response	BAL-001-TRE-1 Implementation Plan	PFR	8/15/2013	1/16/2014	4/1/2014	The immediate proportional increase or decrease in real power output provided by generating units/generating facilities and the natural real power dampening response provided by Load in response to system Frequency Deviations. This response is in the direction that stabilizes frequency.

WECC REGIONAL DEFINITIONS							
WECC Regional Term	WECC Standards Under Development	Acronym	BOT Adoption Date	FERC Approval Date	Effective Date	Inactive Date	Definition
Area Control Error *	WECC Regional Standards Under Development	ACE	3/12/2007	6/8/2007		3/31/2014	Means the instantaneous difference between net actual and scheduled interchange, taking into account the effects of Frequency Bias including correction for meter error.
Automatic Generation Control *	WECC Regional Standards Under Development	AGC	3/12/2007	6/8/2007			Means equipment that automatically adjusts a Control Area's generation from a central location to maintain its interchange schedule plus Frequency Bias.
Automatic Time Error Correction	WECC Regional Standards Under Development		3/26/2008	5/21/2009		3/31/2014	A frequency control automatic action that a Balancing Authority uses to offset its frequency contribution to support the Interconnection's scheduled frequency.
Automatic Time Error Correction	WECC Regional Standards Under Development		12/19/2012	10/16/2013	4/1/2014		The addition of a component to the ACE equation that modifies the control point for the purpose of continuously paying back Primary Inadvertent Interchange to correct accumulated time error.
Average Generation *	WECC Regional Standards Under Development		3/12/2007	6/8/2007			Means the total MWh generated within the Balancing Authority Operator's Balancing Authority Area during the prior year divided by 8760 hours (8784 hours if the prior year had 366 days).

Business Day *	WECC Regional Standards Under Development		3/12/2007	6/8/2007			Means any day other than Saturday, Sunday, or a legal public holiday as designated in section 6103 of title 5, U.S. Code.
Commercial Operation	WECC Regional Standards Under Development		10/29/2008	4/21/2011			Achievement of this designation indicates that the Generator Operator or Transmission Operator of the synchronous generator or synchronous condenser has received all approvals necessary for operation after completion of initial start-up testing.
Contributing Schedule	WECC Regional Standards Under Development		2/10/2009	3/17/2011		9/30/2019	A Schedule not on the Qualified Transfer Path between a Source Balancing Authority and a Sink Balancing Authority that contributes unscheduled flow across the Qualified Transfer Path.
Dependability-Based Misoperation	WECC Regional Standards Under Development		10/29/2008	4/21/2011			Is the absence of a Protection System or RAS operation when intended. Dependability is a component of reliability and is the measure of a device's certainty to operate when required.
Disturbance *	WECC Regional Standards Under Development		3/12/2007	6/8/2007		Retired	Means (i) any perturbation to the electric system, or (ii) the unexpected change in ACE that is caused by the sudden loss of generation or interruption of load.
Extraordinary Contingency†	WECC Regional Standards Under Development		3/12/2007	6/8/2007			Shall have the meaning set out in Excuse of Performance, section B.4.c. language in section B.4.c: <i>means any act of God, actions by a non-affiliated third party, labor disturbance, act of the public enemy, war, insurrection, riot, fire, storm or flood, earthquake, explosion, accident to or breakage, failure or malfunction of machinery or equipment, or any other cause beyond the Reliability Entity's reasonable control; provided that prudent industry standards (e.g. maintenance, design, operation) have been employed; and provided further that no act or cause shall be considered an Extraordinary Contingency if such act or cause results in any contingency contemplated in any WECC Reliability Standard (e.g., the "Most Severe Single Contingency" as defined in the WECC Reliability Criteria or any lesser contingency).</i>

WECC REGIONAL DEFINITIONS							
WECC Regional Term	WECC Standards Under Development	Acronym	BOT Adoption Date	FERC Approval Date	Effective Date	Inactive Date	Definition
Frequency Bias *	WECC Regional Standards Under Development		3/12/2007	6/8/2007			Means a value, usually given in megawatts per 0.1 Hertz, associated with a Control Area that relates the difference between scheduled and actual frequency to the amount of generation required to correct the difference.

Functionally Equivalent Protection System	WECC Regional Standards Under Development	FEPS	10/29/2008	4/21/2011			A Protection System that provides performance as follows: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Each Protection System can detect the same faults within the zone of protection and provide the clearing times and coordination needed to comply with all Reliability Standards. • Each Protection System may have different components and operating characteristics.
Functionally Equivalent RAS	WECC Regional Standards Under Development	FERAS	10/29/2008	4/21/2011			A Remedial Action Scheme ("RAS") that provides the same performance as follows: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Each RAS can detect the same conditions and provide mitigation to comply with all Reliability Standards. • Each RAS may have different components and operating characteristics.
Generating Unit Capability *	WECC Regional Standards Under Development		3/12/2007	6/8/2007			Means the MVA nameplate rating of a generator.
Non-spinning Reserve†	WECC Regional Standards Under Development		3/12/2007	6/8/2007		Retired	Means that Operating Reserve not connected to the system but capable of serving demand within a specified time, or interruptible load that can be removed from the system in a specified time.
Normal Path Rating *	WECC Regional Standards Under Development		3/12/2007	6/8/2007			Is the maximum path rating in MW that has been demonstrated to WECC through study results or actual operation, whichever is greater. For a path with transfer capability limits that vary seasonally, it is the maximum of all the seasonal values.
Operating Reserve *	WECC Regional Standards Under Development		3/12/2007	6/8/2007			Means that capability above firm system demand required to provide for regulation, load-forecasting error, equipment forced and scheduled outages and local area protection. Operating Reserve consists of Spinning Reserve and Nonspinning Reserve.
Operating Transfer Capability Limit *	WECC Regional Standards Under Development	OTC	3/12/2007	6/8/2007			Means the maximum value of the most critical system operating parameter(s) which meets: (a) precontingency criteria as determined by equipment loading capability and acceptable voltage conditions, (b) transient criteria as determined by equipment loading capability and acceptable voltage conditions, (c) transient performance criteria, and (d) post-contingency loading and voltage criteria.
Primary Inadvertent Interchange	WECC Regional Standards Under Development		3/26/2008	5/21/2009			The component of area (n) inadvertent interchange caused by the regulating deficiencies of the area (n).
Qualified Controllable Device	WECC Regional Standards Under Development		2/10/2009	3/17/2011		9/30/2019	A controllable device installed in the Interconnection for controlling energy flow and the WECC Operating Committee has approved using the device for controlling the USF on the Qualified Transfer Paths.
Qualified Path	WECC Regional Standards Under Development		2/7/2019	5/10/2019	10/1/2019		A transmission element, or group of transmission elements that has qualified for inclusion into the Western Interconnection Unscheduled Flow Mitigation Plan (WIUFMP).
Qualified Transfer Path	WECC Regional Standards Under Development		2/10/2009	3/17/2011		9/30/2019	A transfer path designated by the WECC Operating Committee as being qualified for WECC unscheduled flow mitigation.
Qualified Transfer Path Curtailment Event	WECC Regional Standards Under Development		2/10/2009	3/17/2011		9/30/2019	Each hour that a Transmission Operator calls for Step 4 or higher for one or more consecutive hours (See Attachment 1 IRO-006-WECC-1) during which the curtailment tool is functional.

WECC REGIONAL DEFINITIONS							
WECC Regional Term	WECC Standards Under Development	Acronym	BOT Adoption Date	FERC Approval Date	Effective Date	Inactive Date	Definition
Relief Requirement	WECC Regional Standards Under Development		2/10/2009	3/17/2011		6/30/2014	The expected amount of the unscheduled flow reduction on the Qualified Transfer Path that would result by curtailing each Sink Balancing Authority's Contributing Schedules by the percentages listed in the columns of WECC Unscheduled Flow Mitigation Summary of Actions Table in Attachment 1 WECC IRO-006-WECC-1.
Relief Requirement	WECC Regional Standards Under Development		2/7/2013	6/13/2014	7/1/2014	9/30/2019	The expected amount of the unscheduled flow reduction on the Qualified Transfer Path that would result by curtailing each Sink Balancing Authority's Contributing Schedules by the percentages determined in the WECC unscheduled flow mitigation guideline.
Secondary Inadvertent Interchange	WECC Regional Standards Under Development		3/26/2008	5/21/2009			The component of area (n) inadvertent interchange caused by the regulating deficiencies of area (i).
Security-Based Misoperation	WECC Regional Standards Under Development		10/29/2008	4/21/2011			A Misoperation caused by the incorrect operation of a Protection System or RAS. Security is a component of reliability and is the measure of a device's certainty not to operate falsely.
Spinning Reserve†	WECC Regional Standards Under Development		3/12/2007	6/8/2007		Retired	Means unloaded generation which is synchronized and ready to serve additional demand. It consists of Regulating reserve and Contingency reserve (as each are described in Sections B.a.i and ii).
Transfer Distribution Factor	WECC Regional Standards Under Development	TDF	2/10/2009	3/17/2011		9/30/2019	The percentage of USF that flows across a Qualified Transfer Path when an Interchange Transaction (Contributing Schedule) is implemented. [See the WECC Unscheduled Flow Mitigation Summary of Actions Table (Attachment 1 WECC IRO-006-WECC-1).]
WECC Table 2 *	WECC Regional Standards Under Development		3/12/2007	6/8/2007			Means the table maintained by the WECC identifying those transfer paths monitored by the WECC regional Reliability coordinators. As of the date set out therein, the transmission paths identified in Table 2 are as listed in Attachment A to this Standard.

† FERC approved the WECC Tier One Reliability Standards in the Order Approving Regional Reliability Standards for the Western Interconnection and Directing Modifications, 119 FERC ¶ 61,260 (June 8, 2007). In that Order, FERC directed WECC to address the inconsistencies between the regional definitions and the NERC Glossary in developing permanent replacement standards. The replacement standards designed to address the shortcomings were filed with FERC in 2009.

CHANGE HISTORY	
Date	Action
10/8/2020	Retired; moved to the Retired Terms tab. 1. Automatic Generation Control 2. Balancing Authority 3. Pseudo-Tie
5/29/2020	Updated effective date for Operational Planning Analysis (OPA), Protections System Coordination Study and Real-time Assessment (RTA) to 4/21/2021 per FERC/s April 17th Order extending effective dates due to COVID-19.
2/24/2020	Added inactive Date to Qualified Transfer Path Curtailment Event, Contributing Schedule, Qualified Controllable Device, Relief Requirement and Transfer Distribution Factor.
1/2/2020	Effective; moved to the Subject to Enforcement tab: 1. Definition of Transient Cyber Asset (TCA) 2. Definition of Removable Media
1/2/2020	Retired; moved to the Retired Terms tab. 1. Low Impact BES Cyber System Electronic Access Point (LEAP) 2. Low Impact External Routable Connectivity (LERC) 3. Transient Cyber Asset (TCA) 4. Removable Media
8/12/2019	Added revised definitions of Cyber Security Incident and Reportable Cyber Security Incident to the Pending Enforcement tab.
5/10/2019	Added Inactive Date to Qualified Transfer Path. Added Qualified Path definition and Effective Date
3/8/2019	Moved "Automatic Generation Control," "Balancing Authority" and "Pseudo-tie" to Subject to Enforcement tab.
7/3/2018	Updated effective date for Operational Planning Analysis (OPA), Protections System Coordination Study and Real-time Assessment (RTA).
6/12/2018	Added revised definitions of Transient Cyber Asset and Removable Media to the Pending Enforcement tab.
1/31/2018	Fixed truncated definition for Texas RE term Primary Frequency Response
1/2/2018	Moved to Subject to Enforcement: Balancing Contingency Event; Contingency Event Recovery Period; Contingency Reserve; Contingency Reserve Restoration Period; Most Severe Single Contingency; Pre-Reporting Contingency Event ACE Value; Reportable Balancing Contingency Event; Reserve Sharing Group Reporting ACE Moved to Retired tab: Contingency Reserve; Reserve Sharing Group Reporting ACE
10/6/2017	Added the Effective date of Automatic Generation Control, Pseudo-Tie and Balancing Authority
8/1/2017	Moved to Subject to Enforcement: Reporting Ace, Actual Frequency, Actual Net Interchange, Schedule Net Interchange, Interchange Meter Error, Automatic Time Error Correction
7/24/2017	Updated project link for definitions related to Project 2014-02, board adopted 2/12/15.
7/14/2017	Updated project link to Remedial Action Scheme with an effective date of 4/1/17; Removeable Media link to project 2014-02.
7/3/2017	Moved 'Geomagnetic Disturbance Vulnerability Assessment or GMD Vulnerability Assessment' to Subject to Enforcement
6/15/2017	Readded 'Governor' and 'Primary Frequency Response' to TexasRE
4/4/2017	Moved to Subject to Enforcement: Energy Emergency, Remedial Action Scheme, Special Protection System and Under3 Voltage Load Shedding Program. Moved terms inactive 3/31/17 to Retired tab.
3/16/2017	Removed Pending Inactive tab; not necessary
3/10/2017	Added Pending Inactive tab
2/7/2017	Added Effective Dates for: Balancing Contingency Event, Most Severe Single Contingency (MSSC), Reportable Balancing Contingency Event, Contingency Event Recovery Period, Contingency Reserve Restoration Period, Pre-Reporting Contingency Event ACE Value, Reserve Sharing Group Reporting ACE, Contingency Reserve
1/25/2017	Removed WECC terms 'Non-Spinning Reserve' and 'Spinning Reserve' per FERC Order No. 789. Docket No. RM13-13-000.
1/6/2017	Moved the following terms from Pending Enforcement to Subject to Enforcement: Operational Planning Analysis, Real-time Assessment (Revised Definition)
1/5/2017	Formatting of Glossary of Terms updated.
12/12/16	Updated: 'Adverse Reliability Impact' from Pending to Retired. NERC withdrew the related petition 3/18/2015
11/28/16	Updated ReliabilityFirst - Wind Generating Station term to inactive
9/28/16	Updated CIP v 5 standards effective date from 4/1/2016 to 7/1/2016 per FERC Order 822.
8/17/16	Board Adopted: Operational Planning Analysis and Real-time Assessment
7/13/16	Updated color coding of terms retired 6/30/2016 based on the terms becoming effective 7/1/2016.
6/24/16	FERC approved: Actual Frequency, Actual Net Interchange, Scheduled Net Interchange (NIS), Interchange Meter Error (IME), and Automatic Time Error Correction (ATEC) Reporting ACE: status updated
6/21/16	Correction: Reserve Sharing Group Reporting ACE, and Contingency Reserve changed to 11/5/2015 Board adoption date status
4/1/16	Effective: BES Cyber Asset, BES Cyber System, BES Cyber System Information, CIP Exceptional Circumstance, CIP Senior Manager, Cyber Assets, Cyber Security Incident, Dial-up Connectivity, Electronic Access Control or Monitoring Systems, Electronic Access Point, Electronic Security Perimeter, External Routable Connectivity, Interactive Remote Access, Intermediate System, Physical Access Control Systems, Physical Security Perimeter
3/31/16	Inactive: Critical Assets, Critical Cyber Assets, Cyber Assets, Cyber Security Incident, Electronic Security Perimeter, Physical Security Perimeter